Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1993, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.
## Contents

Introduction ............................................................................. 1

Calendar of Dates ................................................................... 3

Staff ...................................................................................... 5

Handbook Guide ..................................................................... 13

Faculty Information ................................................................. 17
  Some People Who Can Help You ........................................... 17
  Entrance Requirements ........................................................ 17
  Enrolment Procedures .......................................................... 18
  Library Facilities ................................................................ 18
  Student Clubs and Societies ................................................. 18
  Students With Disabilities .................................................... 18
  IAESTE ............................................................................. 18
  Professional Institutions ...................................................... 19
  General Information ............................................................ 19

Summary of Courses ............................................................. 21
  Undergraduate Study .......................................................... 21
  Combined Degree Courses ................................................... 21
  Subject Areas ..................................................................... 22
  Co-op Program ................................................................... 22
  Transfer Courses ............................................................... 22
  Course Revision .................................................................. 22
  General Rules for Progression .............................................. 23
  Honours ............................................................................ 23
  Prerequisites and Corequisites ............................................. 23
  Industrial Experience Requirements (Engineering Students) ................................................................ 23
  Practical Experience Requirements (Surveying Students) ..................................................................... 23
  General Education Requirement .......................................... 24
  Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering..................................................... 24
  Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying ........................................................ 25

Graduate Study ................................................................... 25
  English Language Requirements .......................................... 25
  Research Degrees ............................................................... 25
    Doctor of Philosophy .......................................................... 26
    Master of Engineering/Master of Science/Master of Surveying .................................................. 26

Course Work Masters Degrees .................................................. 26
  Master of Biomedical Engineering ....................................... 27
  Master of Engineering Science/Master of Environmental Engineering Science/Master of Surveying Science ................................................................................................. 27
  Master of Cognitive Science/Master of Computer Science/Master of Information Science............................................................................................................. 27
Course Work Programs

8501 Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering

Specialist Programs

5435 Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering
5458 Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering

Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions

Department of Electric Power Engineering
Department of Communications
Department of Systems and Control
Department of Electronics

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

Undergraduate Study: Course Outlines

3610 Aerospace Engineering/3663 Manufacturing Management/3680 Mechanical Engineering/3700 Naval Architecture - Years 1 and 2 of all courses
3610 Aerospace Engineering - Years 3 and 4
3663 Manufacturing Management - Years 3 and 4
3680 Mechanical Engineering - Years 3 and 4
3700 Naval Architecture - Years 3 and 4

Combined Courses Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science

3611 BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering
3664 BE BSc in Manufacturing Management
3681 BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering
3701 BE BSc in Naval Architecture

Combined Courses Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts

3612 BE BA in Aerospace Engineering
3665 BE BA in Manufacturing Management
3682 BE BA in Mechanical Engineering
3702 BE BA in Naval Architecture

Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions

Aerospace Engineering
Manufacturing Management
Mechanical Engineering
Naval Architecture

Graduate Study: Course Outlines

8531 Industrial Engineering
8541 Mechanical Engineering
5455 Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering
5456 Graduate Diploma in Mechanical Engineering

Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions

Aerospace Engineering
Industrial Technology and Management
Mechanical Engineering

School of Surveying

Bachelor of Surveying
Bachelor of Surveying/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Course

Undergraduate Study: Course Outlines

3740 Surveying

Combined Course

3745 Bachelor of Surveying/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions

Graduate Study: Course Outlines

8651 Master of Surveying Science
8651 Master of Surveying in Geographic Information Systems
8641 Master of Engineering Science in Remote Sensing
5496 Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing
5491 Graduate Diploma in Surveying

Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions
Graduate School of Engineering .................................................. 133

Graduate Study: Course Outlines ............................................. 134
8616 Master of Business and Technology ................................ 134
5457 Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management ................... 134

Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions .................................... 134

Centres in the Faculty of Engineering .................................... 137

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science ........................................... 137
Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions ..................................... 138

Centre for Biomedical Engineering ....................................... 138
Graduate Study: Course Outlines .......................................... 138
8660 Master of Biomedical Engineering ................................ 138
8665 Master of Engineering Science ...................................... 139
5445 Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering ................. 139
Graduate Study: Subject Descriptions ..................................... 139

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation ......................... 142
Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems ....................... 142
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems ......................................................... 142
Centre for Wastewater Treatment ......................................... 142
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering ....... 143
UNSW Groundwater Centre ..................................................... 143
8021 Master of Applied Science in Hydrogeology and Groundwater Management .................................. 143
8612/8614 Master of Engineering Science in Waste Management ......................................................... 143
5459/5498 Graduate Diplomas in Waste Management ............ 143

Servicing Subject Descriptions ............................................. 145
Accounting ............................................................................. 145
Anatomy ............................................................................... 145
Biological Science ............................................................... 145
Biotechnology ..................................................................... 146
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry ................. 146
Chemistry ............................................................................. 147
Economics ............................................................................ 148
Fuel Technology .................................................................. 148
Geography ............................................................................ 148
Applied Geology .................................................................. 150
Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour ............. 152
Information, Library and Archive Studies ......................... 152
Law ....................................................................................... 152
Mathematics ........................................................................ 155
Materials Science and Engineering ..................................... 158
Mines ..................................................................................... 160
Physiology and Pharmacology ............................................ 162
Physics ................................................................................. 162
Town Planning ..................................................................... 164
Polymer Science .................................................................. 164
Safety Science ...................................................................... 165

Conditions for the Award of Degrees ................................... 167
First Degrees .......................................................................... 167
Higher Degrees ..................................................................... 167
Doctor of Philosophy ............................................................ 170
Master of Biomedical Engineering ..................................... 172
Master of Business and Technology .................................. 173
Master of Cognitive Science at Honours Level .................... 174
Master of Cognitive Science at Pass Level ......................... 176
Master of Computer Science .............................................. 176
Master of Engineering and Master of Science .................... 178
Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Surveying without supervision ..................... 180
Master of Engineering Science and Master of Surveying Science ...................................................... 181
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarships and Prizes</th>
<th>189</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Scholarships</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

This handbook provides information on courses of study offered by the Faculty of Engineering, at both undergraduate and graduate levels, together with descriptions of subjects available and areas in which research may be undertaken.

The Faculty consists of the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Surveying and the Centre for Biomedical Engineering, Photovoltaic Devices and Systems, and Wastewater Treatment. The Faculty is also closely associated with the UNSW Groundwater Centre and the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems both of which are joint multidisciplinary enterprises with the Faculty of Applied Science, and the Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science which is a joint enterprise with the Faculty of Science. The Faculty is also actively involved with seven Cooperative Research Centres (CRCs) established under the Commonwealth Government's program of CRCs announced in 1991.

The Faculty is dedicated to the achievement of excellence in scholarship, teaching and research in technology and its application for the benefit of the community. Schools within the Faculty offer undergraduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE) and Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv). There are also a number of combined degree courses available which lead to the award of two degrees. Through its schools and centres, the Faculty offers an active graduate program through formal graduate courses both at degree and graduate diploma level, and research degrees.

The Faculty has a commitment to developing in students the technical, scientific and creative skills required to solve all aspects of engineering problems, and to direct and manage engineering activities. Critical to this is an understanding of human interaction with the environment so that the impact of engineering activity can be assessed together with the ability to communicate with other members of the profession, with industrial personnel, administrators and with members of the public.

Other important attributes for a successful engineer include the desire and ability for continuing self-education and reappraisal of current practice including the ability to innovate. Concomitant with this is the ability to evaluate independently and to criticise constructively their own work and the work of other engineers.

It is also important for students to join in the development of themselves as professional engineers. Engineering is a cooperative profession where teamwork is very important. Whilst at university, students should take as many opportunities as possible to join in the activities which help to develop the whole person. Student clubs and professional institutions provide many opportunities for gaining knowledge and experience which will be valuable in later years.

Dean
Faculty of Engineering
Calendar of Dates

The Academic year is divided into two sessions each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of approximately six weeks between the two sessions and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

All Faculties (other than Medicine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>1994</th>
<th>1995</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>28 February to 31 March</td>
<td>27 February to 13 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recess:</td>
<td>11 April to 10 June</td>
<td>24 April to 9 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Period:</td>
<td>1 April to 10 April</td>
<td>14 April to 23 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations:</td>
<td>11 June to 16 June</td>
<td>10 June to 15 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midyear Recess:</td>
<td>17 June to 5 July</td>
<td>16 June 4 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 July to 24 July</td>
<td>5 July to 23 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 July to 23 September</td>
<td>24 July to 22 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recess:</td>
<td>25 July to 24 September</td>
<td>4 October to 4 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Period:</td>
<td>4 October to 3 November</td>
<td>23 September to 2 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations:</td>
<td>5 November to 10 November</td>
<td>4 November to 9 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 November to 29 November</td>
<td>10 November to 28 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important Dates for 1994

**January**
M 3 New Year's Day Public Holiday
M 10 Term 1 begins - Medicine IV
M 17 Term 1 begins - Medicine V
W 26 Australia Day - Public Holiday

**February**
T 1 Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year.
M 7 Re-enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate and graduate students enrolled in formal courses. Students should consult the Re-enrolling 1994 leaflets applicable to their courses for details.
M 14 Semester 1 begins - AGSM Graduate Management Qualification

**March**
M 7 Term 1 begins - Australian Graduate School of Management
F 11 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects.
Su 13 Term 1 ends - Medicine IV
April
F 1 Good Friday - Public Holiday
T 2 Mid-session Recess begins
S 3 Easter Saturday - Public Holiday
M 4 Easter Monday - Public Holiday
Su 10 Mid-session Recess ends
Su 17 Term 2 ends - Medicine VI
Su 24 Term 2 ends - Medicine IV
M 25 Anzac Day - Public Holiday
S 30 May Recess begins - University College

May
M 2 Term 3 begins - Medicine IV
Su 3 Term 3 begins - Medicine VI
F 6 Term 1 ends - AGSM MBA Program, all classes
M 9 Examination week begins - AGSM MBA Program, all classes
T 10 Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations.
Su 14 Examination - AGSM Graduate Management Qualification
Su 15 May Recess ends - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
W 18 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes.
Su 29 Term 2 ends - Medicine V
M 30 Term 2 begins - AGSM MBA Program, all classes
T 31 Publication of timetable for June examinations.

June
S 4 Final examination - AGSM Graduate Management Qualification
M 6 Term 3 begins - Medicine V
F 10 Session 1 ends
S 11 Study recess begins
College of Fine Arts assessment week begins
Su 12 Term 3 ends - Medicine IV
T 14 Queen's Birthday Public Holiday
M 17 Mid-year Recess begins - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
W 26 Mid-year Recess begins - AGSM Graduate Diploma in Management
M 29 Examinations begin - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy

July
S 2 Examinations end - University College
T 5 Examinations end
W 6 Mid-year Recess begins
M 11 Semester 2 begins - AGSM Graduate Diploma in Management
Su 17 Mid-year Recess ends - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
M 18 Semester 2 begins - AGSM Graduate Management Qualification
Session 2 begins - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
Su 24 Mid-year Recess ends
M 25 Session 2 begins - all courses except Medicine IV, V, and VI

August
F 5 Last day applications are accepted from students to enroll in Session 2 subjects
Su 7 Term 4 ends - Medicine IV
M 8 Exam week begins - AGSM MBA Program, all classes
M 15 Term 5 begins - Medicine IV
W 31 HECS Census Date for Session 2

September
S 24 Mid-session Recess begins
Su 25 Term 5 ends - Medicine IV
M 26 Term 6 begins - Medicine IV
F 30 Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre.

October
M 3 Labour Day Public Holiday
Su 5 Term 5 ends - Medicine VI
W 12 Mid-session Recess begins - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
F 21 Session 2 ends - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
M 24 Examinations begin - University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
T 25 Publication of timetable for November examinations.

November
F 4 Session 2 ends
Su 6 Term 6 ends Medicine - IV
M 7 Exam week begins - AGSM MBA Program, all classes
T 10 Study recess begins
F 11 Examinations begin
S 15 Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre.

December
W 12 Last day for acceptance of applications by the Admissions Section for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University.
M 26 Christmas Day Holiday
Comprises Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture), Surveying, the Graduate School of Engineering and Centres for Biomedical Engineering, Photovoltaic Devices and Systems, Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science, Manufacturing and Automation, Wastewater Treatment, the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering and the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The Faculty is also associated with the UNSW Groundwater Centre, and the Co-operative Research Centres for Waste Management and Pollution Control, and Aerospace Structures.

Dean
Mark Sebastian Wainwright, MApSc Adel., PhD MCi, CEng, FTS, FRACI, FiE Aust

Presiding Member and Head of the Graduate School of Engineering
Professor C. Patterson

Associate Dean (International Programs)
Anthony John Robinson

Senior Administrative Officer
Robyn Christine Howwood, BA DipEd UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Maureen Ellen Noonan

School of Civil Engineering

Professor of Transport Engineering and Head of School
John Andrew Black, BA Man., MTCP Syd., PhD Brad., CEng, FiE Aust

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Engineering Construction and Management
David Gordon Carmichael, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Cant., CEng, FiE Aust, MASCE, AI ArbA

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Geotechnical Engineering
Robin Fell, BE MEngSc Qld., CEng, FiE Aust

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Structural Engineering
Raymond Ian Gilbert, BE PhD UNSW, CEng, FiE Aust

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department of Transport Engineering
Stephen Edmund Samuels, BE MEngSc Monash, PhD N’cle.(N.S.W.), CEng, FiE Aust, MASA

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Water Engineering
Trevor David Waite, BSc Tas, GradDip R.M.I.T., MApSc Monash, PhD M.I.T.

Senior Administrative Officer
George John Harris, BA UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Valerie Anne Carey, BEc Macq., GradDipEd NTU
Helen Elizabeth Prior
Angela Rita Spano

Computer Systems Officer
Robert Peter Hegedus, BSc UNSW, MACS, MACM
Department of Engineering Construction and Management

Includes Systems Engineering, Engineering Economy, Project Planning and Management, Construction Management, Engineering Management.

Visiting Fellows
Ian Robert McIntyre, BE UNSW, MIEAust, MAIPM, Al ArbA, CPEng
Barry Allan Tozer, ME Adel., MICE, ASCE, MIEAust, AlArbA

Senior Lecturers
Jonathan Brian O'Brien, BE UNSW, MASc Tor., CPEng, MIEAust
Victor John Summersby, BE MEngSc MCom UNSW, ASTC, CPEng, PEng, MIEAust

Lecturers
George Nawar, BScEng MEngSc UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Ronald Richard Wakefield, BE UNSW, MSc Prin., PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Computer Systems Officer
Jong Hwai Perng, BE N.T.U., ME T.K.U.

Department of Geotechnical Engineering

Includes Foundation Engineering, Soil Mechanics, Rock Mechanics, Concrete Technology, Pavement Engineering.

Associate Professors
Brian Shackel, BE Sheff., MEngSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Somasundaram Valliappan, BE Annam., MS Northeastern, PhD DSc Wales, CPEng, FIEAust, FASCE
William Otho Yandell, ME PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Nasser Khalili-Naghadeh, BSc Teh., MSc Birm, PhD UNSW
Garry Robert Mostyn, BE MEngSc UNSW, BA Macq., CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer
Gareth Edward Swarbrick, BE Adel., PhD UNSW, GradIEAust

Professional Officer
Peter Kenneth Maguire, BS N.E., GradDip UNSW

Department of Structural Engineering


Associate Professors
Mark Andrew Bradford, BSc BE PhD Syd., CPEng, MASCE, MIEAust
Peter Walder Kneen, BE Melb., PhD Wat, CPEng, MIEAust, IASS
Victor Andrada Pulmano, BSCE Philippines, MEng A.I.T., PhD Northwestern
Francis Shay Khiet Tin Loi, BE PhD Monash, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Mario Maria Attard, BE PhD UNSW, MIEAust, MCIA
Alexander Cuthbert Heaney, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Wat, CPEng, MIEAust, MASCE, AMICE
Fariborz Barzegar-Jamshidi, BSc MSc PhD Ill., MASCE, MACI
Raymond Eric Lawther, BE PhD UNSW
Ian James Somervaille, BE PhD UNSW, ASTC

Lecturer
Stephen James Foster, BE N.S.W.I.T., MEngSc PhD UNSW
Nadarajah Gowripalan, BSc(Eng) Moratuwa, MSc PhD Leeds, MIEAust

Department of Transport Engineering

Lecturers
Michael Clarence Dunne, BSc PhD Adel.
Peter Hidas, MCEng DipArch PhD Bud.
Upali Vandebona, BSc Eng Ceylon, MEng A.I.T., PhD Monash

Professional Officer
Tu That Ton, BE Saigon Polytech., BE C.I.T., MEngSc UNSW

Department of Water Engineering


Professor of Civil Engineering and Director of Environmental Studies
David Lyon Wilkinson, BE Syd., PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Associate Professor and Director, Water Research Laboratory
Ronald John Cox, BE PhD UNSW

Associate Professor
Ian Cordery, ME PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust
School of Computer Science and Engineering

Professor of Computer Science and Head of School
John Hiller, BE MCom PhD UNSW, FIEAust, FIREE, MACM

Professor of Computer Science
Graham Reginald Hellestrand, BSc PhD UNSW, MIEE

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Dr G. R. Whale

Associate Professor
John Lions, BSc Syd., PhD Camb., FACS, MACM

Senior Lecturers
Adnan Amin, BSc DipCompSc Baghdad, DSc Nancy
Anthony Keith Burston, MSc PhD Marcs
Pranay Chaudhuri, BSc BTech Calc., ME PhD Jadavpur
Paul Justin Compton, MSc UNSW
Tamas Domonkos Gedeon, BSc PhD W. Aust.
Ian Gorton, BSc PhD Sheffield Poly., MACS
William Stephen Matheson, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Br.Col., CEng, MIEE, MIE
Nandan Parameswaran, BE Madr., ME Kanpur I.T., PhD I.I.Sc.Bangalore
Arthur Ramer, MS Warsaw, PhD S.U.N.Y.
Kenneth Arthur Robinson, BSc BE Syd.
Claude Anthony Sammut, BSc PhD UNSW
Zuliang Shen, BS S.M.I., PhD Meiji
Arcot Sowmya, BSc Madr., MSc M Tech PhD I.I.T. Bombay
William Hulme Wilson, MSc A.N.U., PhD Syd., Dip Comp Sc Qu., MACM

Lecturers
Man-Chung Chan, BA Chinese H.K., PhD LaT., CUHK
Ashim Gunther Hoffman, BSc MSc PhD T.U. Berlin
Asis Kumar Goswami, BSc Calcutta, PhD I.I.Sc. Bangalore
Gernot Heiser, BSc Freiburg, MSc Brock, PhD E.T.H.
Jesse Sheng Jin, BS S.J.T.U., MS C.T.U., PhD Otago
Timothy David Lambert, BMath N’dle. (N.S.W.), MSc Manit.
Cindy Lea Mason, BS Purdue, MSc PhD U.C. Davis
Hee Hiong Anne Ngu, BSc PhD W.Aust.
Wesley Phoa, BSc A.N.U., PhD Camb.
Clark Quinn, MA PhD U.C. San Diego
Stephen Michael Russell, BSc Syd.
Arun Kumar Sharma, MSc Birla I.T.S., PhD S.U.N.Y.
Andrew Taylor, BSc PhD Syd.
John Andrew Shepherd, MSc PhD Melb.
Geoffrey Robert Whale, BE PhD UNSW, MIEE
John Zic, BSc PhD Syd.

Associate Lecturers
Narciso Cerpa, CISE Santiago
Peter Steven Ho, BSc UNSW
Lesley Pek Wee Kim, BSc London, MSc Brunel
Gordon Lam, BSc BE UNSW
Ashesh Mahidadia, BE MEngSc UNSW
Graham Alan Mann, BSc W.Aust., MCogSc UNSW
Linda Milne, BSc Flin.
Radhakrishna Nagalla, BTech Calicut, MTech I.I.T. Kharagpur, MSc Calgary
Ravi Rajasekharuni, BTech MTech J.I.T. Hyderabad
Visiting Professor
Donald Michie, FBCS, FRSE, FAAAI

Visiting Fellow
Tatjana Zrlmec, MSc PhD Ljubljana

Manager, School Computing Facility and Executive Officer
Peter Ivanov, BE MEngSc UNSW

Administrative Officer
LeAnn Quinn, BSc Pittsburgh

Administrative Assistants
Michael Charles Doggett, BSc BE UNSW
Vanessa Joubert

Computer Systems Officers
Neil Frances Brown, BSc UNSW
Catherine Maree Clegg, BSc DipEd UNSW
Martin Dennis, BSc UNSW
Mark Anthony Mathews, BSc UNSW, GradDip N'cle. (N.S.W.)
John David Nicholls, BE UNSW
Geoffrey Morris Oakley, BSc UNSW
Adam John Radford, BSc UNSW
Zain Rahmat, BSc UNSW
Cameron Alexander Simpson
Jon Oliver Vahlberg, BSc Flin., MinfTech Qu.

Professional Officers
Serge Poplavsky, Dipl Ing Bratislava, ME UNSW
Jeffrey Stanley Skebe, BS Case-Western Reserve, MEngSc UNSW
Keith William Tittmuss, BScTech MEngSc UNSW
Herbert Chen, BSc UNSW
Kevin Elphinston, BE Bsc UNSW
Ming Chi Joseph Kam, BSc UNSW
Leung Him Li, BE UNSW

School of Electrical Engineering

Professor of Electrical Engineering and Head of School
Graham Austin Rigby, MSc Syd., PhD Calif., CEng, CEng, FTS, FIREE, MIEE, FIEAust

Professors of Electrical Engineering
Pak Lim Chu, ME PhD UNSW, CEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE, MIEE, FOSA
Ian Francis Morrison, BSc BE PhD Syd., CEng, FIAE, FIEAust, MIEE, MIEEE

Head of Department of Electrical Power Engineering
Dr T.R. Blackburn

Professor and Head of Department of Systems and Control
Neville Waller Rees, BSc PhD Wales, CEng, FIEA, SMIEEE

Head of Department of Communications
Associate Professor T.B. Vu

Professor and Head of Department of Electronics
Martin Andrew Green, BE MEngSc Qld., PhD MCM., CEng, FAA, FIEE, FIEAust

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Dr C.J.E. Phillips

Executive Officer
Kevin John Flynn, BE MEngSc UNSW, ASTC

Administrative Assistant
Ann Gabrielle Mary Johnson, BSc UNSW

Associate Lecturer
Rodica Ramer, BSc MS PhD Bucharest, MIEEE

Professional Officer
Peyian Chen, BE XIBEI Telecom.Eng.Univ.,China

Department of Communications

Associate Professors
Warwick Harvey Holmes, BSc BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Camb., FIEAust, SMIEEE, SMIEEE, CEng, MAES
Israel Korn, MSc DSc Technion, Haifa, SMIEEE
The Bao Vu, BE PhD Adel., CEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE

Senior Lecturers
William John Dewar, MScEng Qu., PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Edward Henry Fooks, BSc PhD Lond., CEng, FIEEE, MIEEE
Christopher John Elliott Phillips, BSc BE PhD Syd., MIEEE
Robert Radzyner, BE Melb., MEngSc PhD UNSW, SMIEEE, SMIEEE
Ramutis Anthony Zakarevicius, BSc BE MEngSc PhD Syd., CEng, MIEEE, MIEEE

Lecturers
Douglas Hamilton Irving, BE PhD UNSW
Hassan Mehrpour, BE MSc BU, PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Gang-Ding Peng, BSc Fudan, MSc PhD Jiao Tong, MOSA
Iain Murray Skinner, BSc Old., PhD A.N.U.
Tak On Tsun, BSc Hons H.K., Dr Eng. Tech Uni. Munich

Professional Officers
Philip Mark Allen, BE UNSW, MIEEE
Thomas Millett, BAppSc N.S.W.I.T.

Project Scientist
Trevor Wayne Whitbread, BE BSc UNSW, MIEEE
Department of Electric Power Engineering

**Associate Professors**
Colin Grantham, BSc PhD N’cle.(U.K.), CPEng, FIEE
Hugh Ronald Outhred, BSc BE PhD Syd., AMIEE, FIEAust, MIEE

**Senior Lecturers**
Trevor Robert Blackburn, BSc Adel., PhD Flin., CPEng, MAIP, MIEE, MIEEE
Kevan Charles Daly, BSc BE PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEE, MIEEE
Roland John Kaye, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Calif., MIEEE
Fazlur Muhammed Rahman, BScEng BUET(Ban), MSc PhD Manc.Inst.Sci.&Tech., MIEEE, AMIEE, MISA
Darmawan Sutanto, BE PhD W.Aust., SMIEEE

**Project Scientist**
Edward Douglas Spooner, ME UNSW

**Professional Officers**
Fabio Barone, BE UNSW
Erik Maria Keller, DipLIng C.V.U.T. Prague
Daniel Krcho, MPhys MFFUK
Bao Toan Phung, BE Wgong., MEngSc UNSW

**Visiting Fellow**
Ronald Edward James, BScEng PhD Lond., CPEng, CEng, FIEAust, MIEEE, MIMechE, SMIEEE

---

Department of Electronics

**Senior Lecturers**
Ruey Shing Star Huang, BS Natl.Cheng Kung, M Natl.Chiao Tung, PhD UNSW, SMIEEE
Chee Yee Kwok, BSc BE PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Stuart Ross Wenham, BE BSc PhD UNSW, SMIEEE

**Lecturers**
Christiana Beatrice Honsberg, ME PhD U.D.
Alistasir Bruce Sproul, BSc Syd., PhD UNSW

**Professional Officers**
Eric Gauja, BSc BE PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Michael Taouk, BSc UNSW

---

Department of Systems and Control

**Associate Professors**
Branko George Celler, BSc BE PhD UNSW, MIEEE, MIEEE, MAPPS
Peter Douglas Neilson, BScEng PhD UNSW
Keith Eugene Tait, BE BSc N.Z., PhD UNSW

**Senior Lecturers**
David James Clements, BSc Qld., ME PhD N’cle.(N.S.W.), MIEEE, MSIAM, SigmaXi
Timothy Hesketh, MScEng CapeT., PhD Massey, MIEEE
Khiang Wee Lim, BE Malaya, DPhil Oxf., SMIEEE

---

Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems

**Director**
Professor M. A. Green

**Associate Directors**
Associate Professor H.R. Outhred
Dr S.R. Wenham

---

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

*Incorporates Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture.*

**Nuffield Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Head of School**
Brian Edward Milton, BE PhD UNSW, MSc Birm., CPEng, FIEAust, FSAEA, MRAeS

**Director of Laboratories**
Professor Graham Lindsay Morrison, BE PhD Melb., FIEAust

**Professor of Mechanical Engineering**
Clifford Patterson, MA PhD Camb., FIEAust, CPEng, FIMechE, CPhys, FInstP, FIMA, MIEE

**Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Studies**
John Edward Baker, MSc Syd., BE MEngSc PhD UNSW

**Director of Graduate Studies**
Masud Behnia, BSME, MSME PhD Purdue, PE, CPEng, MASME, MAIAA, FIEAust

---

Heads of Departments

**Aerospace Engineering**
John Randall Page, BSc Hart., MSc Gran I.T., CPEng, FBIS, MRAeS, MAIAA

**Applied Mechanics**
Associate Professor Eric Joseph Hahn, BE BSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust, MASME

**Design**
Associate Professor Alexander Eric Churches, BE PhD UNSW, ASTC, FIEAust, CPENG, FRSA

**Fluid and Thermal Engineering**
Associate Professor Eddie Leonard, BScEng PhD UNSW, CPEng, MASME, MIEAust, MASHRAE
Industrial Technology and Management
Sir James Kirby Professor of Manufacturing Engineering
Hartmut Kaebernick, Dipl.-Ing Dr.-Ing T.U. Berlin, CEng, FIEAust, SMSME, VDI

Mechatronics
Richard Adrian Willgoss, BSc PhD S’ton., CEng, MIEE, MInstP, MIEEEE, CPhys, FIEAust

Naval Architecture
Associate Professor Lawrence Julian Doctors, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Mich., CEng, FRINA, MSNAME, FIEAust

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Eleonora Maria Kopalinsky, BE PhD UNSW

Department of Aerospace Engineering

Associate Professor
Donald Wainwright Kelly, BE Syd., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Noor-e-Alam Ahmed, BSc Strath., PhD Cran. I.T., CEng, MIMechE
J. R. Page

Department of Applied Mechanics

Professor
C. Patterson

Associate Professors
J. E. Baker
Kerry Patrick Byrne, BE MEngSc Qld., BSc Melb., PhD S’ton.
E. J. Hahn

Senior Lecturers
Robin Arthur Julian Ford, BScEng PhD Lond., CEng, ACGI, MIEAust
See Seng Leong, BE PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Chakravarti Varadachar Madhusudana, BE Mys., ME I.I.Sc., PhD Monash, CEng, MIEAust, MASME
Robert Bond Randall, BTech Adel., BA Melb., CEng, FIDiagE, MIEAust, MAAS
Hugh Lithgow Stark, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, FIMechE, MIEAust
Khosrow Zarrabi, MSc PhD UMIST, MIEAust

Department of Design

Associate Professor
A. E. Churches

Senior Lecturers
Anthony John Barratt, BE N.S.W.I.T.
John Michael Challen, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Richard Butler Frost, BE UNSW, CEng, FIEAust, FRSA

Lecturer
Robin Arthur Platfoot, BE UNSW, PhD Syd.

Associate Lecturer
Sangarapillai Kanapathipillai, BScEng Sri Lanka, MEngSc Adel., GradCertHE UNSW, CEng, MIEAust, MIESriLanka, MAAS

Department of Fluid and Thermal Engineering

Professors
B. E. Milton
G. L. Morrison

Associate Professors
E. Leonardi
John Arthur Reizes, ME PhD UNSW, CEng, FIEAust

Senior Lecturers
M. Behnia
E. M. Kopalinsky
Ian Lachlan MacLaine-cross, BE Melb., PhD Monash, MIEAust

Lecturer
Robert Thomas Casey, BE MEngSc PhD Qld.

Department of Industrial Technology and Management

Professor
H. Kaebernick

Associate Professor
Roger Malcolm Kerr, BSc Lond., MSc Bath., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Leonard Edward Farmer, BE MEngSc PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Khoi Hoang, BE Saigon, PhD UNSW
Philip Mathew, BE PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Yi-xin Lawrence Yao, BE Shanghai Jiaotong, Ms PhD Wisconsin-Madison, CEng, MIEAust, MASME, SMSME

Lecturers
Ka Ching Chan, MASc Tor.
Atiye Berman Kayis, BSc MS M.E.T.U., PhD Istanbul T.U.

Associate Lecturer
Maruf Hasan, BScEng BuET, MEng AIT, CEng, MIEAust
Department of Mechatronics

Senior Lecturer
R. A. Willgoss

Lecturers
Jayantha Katupitiya, BScEng Sri Lanka, PhD Leuven, CEng, MIEAust, MScMechE, Member IEEE
Michal John Tordon, DipEng Bratislavaa, PhD Prague, MIEE

Russell Norman Overhall, BE UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Charles James Sanderson, BE Syd., MScEng UNSW

Computer Systems Officer
David Alexander Herd, BSc Syd.

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation

Director
Dr S. S. Leong

School of Surveying

Professor and Head of School
John Charles Trinder, BSurv PhD UNSW, MSc I.T.C. Delft, RegSurvNSW, FIS Aust

Professor of Surveying
Friedrich Karl Brunner, DipEng Drtech T.U. Vienna

Associate Professors
Bruce Crosby Forster, MSurv Melb., MSc R'dg., PhD UNSW, MISAust, LS Vic, MIEEE
Arthur Harry William Kearsley, MSurvSc PhD UNSW, MISAust
Jean Marc Rueger, DipEng E.T.H. Zurich, PhD UNSW, ACMS, LSSwitz, MISAust
Artur Stolz, BSurv PhD UNSW, RegSurvNSW

Senior Lecturers
Bruce Raymond Harvey, BSurv PhD UNSW
Ewan Gerald Masters, BSurv PhD UNSW, MISAust
Christopher Rizos, BSurv PhD UNSW
Anthony John Robinson, BSurv MBA PhD UNSW, RegSurvNSW, MISAust, MAIC

Lecturers
Pratap Shivabhai Amin, BSc I.T.C. Delft, MSc Lond., ARICS
Sabapathy Ganeshan, BSc Ceyl.
John Richard Pollard, BSc OId., BTech S.A.I.T.

Administrative Assistant
Leon Daras, BA UNSW

Professional Officers
Brian Edward Donnelly, BSurv UNSW, MSurv N'cle. (N.S.W.), GradDipCompStud C.C.A.E.
Karl David Sippel, BSurv UNSW

Computer Systems Officer
Bernd Hirsch, BAppSc Mitchell C.A.E.

Administrative Officer
Amos Dimitrius Bauman, AEd BA BEd Old., MEd N.E.

Administrative Assistant
Audrey Muriel Colquhoun

Senior Project Scientist
Peter Yo Pin Chen, BSc MEngSc ME PhD UNSW, ASTC

Professional Officers
James Beck, ME Prague
Eric Arthur Carter, BE MEngSc UNSW, ASTC
Anthony Gordon Harris, BSc Exe.
Alfred Win Lin Hu, BE Rangoon I.T., MIEEE
John David Isles, BSc UTS
Philip Chi Bong Kwok, BE Beijing Inst.Aer. & Astro., CEng, MIEAust, MIEEE
Alexander Lev Litvak, DipEng Odessa, MEngSc UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Barrie Clifford Molson, BE UNSW, ASTC, CEng, MIEAust
Jason Trihung Nhieu, BSc Nat Cheng Kung, MEngSc UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Kenneth Norcross, BScEng UNSW
Centre for Biomedical Engineering

Professor and Director
Klaus Schindhelm, BE PhD UNSW, MIEAust

Associate Professors
Christopher David Bertram, MA DPhil Oxf.
Bruce Kenneth Milthorpe, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.

Visiting Professor
Peter Craig Farrell, BE Syd., SM M.I.T., PhD Wash., DSc UNSW, MASAIO

Senior Lecturer
Alberto Pompeo Avolio, BE PhD UNSW

Lecturer
Ross Alexander Odell, BSE Prin., PhD M.I.T.

Research Scientist
Laura Anne Poole-Warren, BSc PhD UNSW

Professional Officer
Peter Roman Slowiaczek, BSc N'cle(N.S.W.)

Administrative Assistant
Rhonwen Cuningham, BA DipSocWk Syd.

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

In association with the Faculty of Science.

Director
Clive Allan John Fletcher, BScEng Lond., MSc Cran.I.T., PhD Univ.Calif.(Berkeley), CPEng, MRAes, MAIAA

Lecturers
Steven Armfield, BSc Flinders, PhD Syd.

Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

In association with the Faculty of Applied Science.

Director
Andrew Kerr Skidmore, BSc PhD A.N.U.

Deputy Director
E. G. Masters

UNSW Groundwater Centre

In association with the Faculty of Applied Science.

Director
Richard Ian Acworth, BSc Leeds, MSc PhD Birm., FGS

Senior Lecturer
Jerzy Jankowski, MSc PhD Wroc.
This handbook is divided into separate sections for each School/Unit, identified by a four-letter code (e.g. CIVL, School of Civil Engineering). This code appears on the top right corner of each page relating to the School/Unit. Each School/Unit section is divided into Undergraduate and Graduate Study and includes course outlines and subject descriptions.

Read the opening sections of the handbook first, and then read the information contained under Course Outlines (Undergraduate or Graduate as appropriate). These sections cover all degrees and diplomas offered by the Faculty. Detailed information on each subject then appears under Subject Descriptions, which includes session/s offered, pre/corequisite details, class hours, credit/unit value, etc.

You will find that almost any course of study you wish to undertake has subjects from other Schools, and even other Faculties. This means that in your engineering course, subjects are listed from other Schools in the Faculty of Engineering, each with their own identifying code, as well as from the School in which you are planning to do a course. If, for example, this is Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (MECH), all the subjects for Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are described in the section for that School. As Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering also includes Aerospace Engineering (AERO), Manufacturing Management (MANF) and Naval Architecture (NAVL) these subjects are also included with the School. If they are Electrical Engineering (ELEC), Computer Science and Engineering (COMP), Civil Engineering (CIVL) or Surveying (SURV) subjects, then descriptions for these subjects will be located in the appropriate School section which has that particular identifying number.

Any subject which is not an Engineering subject (i.e. a subject offered by another Faculty, but included in a course), appears under the Servicing Subject Descriptions section.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Undergraduate Study

It is most important that you read the opening sections of the Handbook for general information on the Faculty of Engineering, Faculty Information, and Undergraduate Study, Course Outlines. Both of these contain specific information relating to undergraduate degrees, including Enrolment Procedures, Conditions for the Award of Degrees, Honours, Professional Practice, Course Transfers and a number of other details that you should be familiar with.

Once you have determined which course you want to do, you must read the course outlines and then the subject descriptions for all subjects to find out what each one entails.

Graduate Study

No matter which graduate degree course you plan to undertake you must read the general summary of graduate courses in the section, Graduate Study, Course Outlines. This covers both research degrees and course work programs. Information relating to the various Masters degrees by course work and Graduate Diplomas is detailed in the appropriate School sections. The Centre for Biomedical Engineering is the only Centre in the Faculty of Engineering with its own code number (BIOM) and it located at the end of the section on Centre. The Graduate School of Engineering (GSOE) also has its own identifier and is located at the end of the Graduate Study section.

You will also need to read the Conditions for the Award of Degrees at the back of the Handbook for the formal rules governing each degree.
Most importantly, staff in the Faculty of Engineering are only too happy to help you with any queries you might have or problems that need to be sorted out. As a first step, contact the School Office, or there is a list of people who can help you at the beginning of Faculty Information. You can then be directed to other staff members who can assist you if there are very specific matters that need to be solved.

Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Organizational Unit</th>
<th>Faculty/Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPW</td>
<td>hours per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/T</td>
<td>part-time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>tutorial/laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>unit value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS</td>
<td>weeks of duration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>external</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organizational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Engineering follow.

Prefix | Organizational Unit                       | Faculty/Board               |
--------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
ACCT    | School of Accounting                     | Commerce & Economics        |
AERO    | School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | Engineering            |
ANAT    | School of Anatomy                        | Medicine                    |
ANCE    | Centre for Computational Engineering and Science | Engineering/Science    |
BIOM    | Centre for Biomedical Engineering        | Engineering                 |
BIOS    | School of Biological Science             | Biological & Behavioural Sciences |
BIOT    | Department of Biotechnology              | Applied Science             |
CEIC    | School of Chemical Engineering & Industrial Chemistry | Applied Science |
CHEM    | School of Chemistry                      | Science                     |
CHEN    | Department of Chemical Engineering       | Applied Science             |
CIVL    | School of Civil Engineering              | Engineering                 |
COMP    | School of Computer Science & Engineering | Engineering                 |
ECON    | School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics | Commerce & Economics |
ELEC    | School of Electrical Engineering         | Engineering                 |
FUEL    | Department of Fuel Technology            | Applied Science             |
GEOG    | School of Geography                      | Applied Science             |
GEOL    | Department of Applied Geology            | Applied Science             |
GSOE    | Graduate School of Engineering           | Engineering                 |
INDC    | Department of Industrial Chemistry       | Applied Science             |
IROB    | School of Industrial Relations & Organizational Behaviour | Commerce & Economics |
LAWS    | School of Law                           | Law                         |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Organizational Unit</th>
<th>Faculty/Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIBS</td>
<td>School of Information, Library &amp; Archive Studies</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF</td>
<td>School of Mechanical &amp; Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS</td>
<td>School of Materials Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH</td>
<td>School of Mechanical &amp; Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE</td>
<td>Department of Mining Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVL</td>
<td>School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH</td>
<td>School of Physiology &amp; Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>School of Physics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN</td>
<td>School of Town Planning</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLY</td>
<td>Department of Polymer Science</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE</td>
<td>Department of Safety Science</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty Information

Some People Who Can Help You

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses, subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate school/centre representative listed below:

School of Civil Engineering: Mr G. J. Harris, Room 406, Civil Engineering Building.

School of Computer Science and Engineering: Dr G.R. Whale or Ms V. Joubert, School Office, Room 313, Electrical Engineering Building.

School of Electrical Engineering: Dr C. J. E. Phillips, Room G6, or Ms A. G. M. Johnson, School Office, Electrical Engineering Building.

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering: Dr E.M. Kopalinsky, Room 105B, or Mr A.D. Bauman, Room 112, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Building.

School of Surveying: Mr L. Daras, School Office, Room 529, Geography and Surveying Building.

Centre for Biomedical Engineering: Associate Professor K. Schindheim, 5th Floor, Samuels Building.

UNSW Groundwater Centre: Dr I. Acworth, Room 309, Civil Engineering Building.

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science: Prof. C.A.J. Fletcher, Room 106A, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Building.

Centre for Remote Sensing: Dr A.K. Skidmore, Room 235, Geography and Surveying Building.

Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Entrance Requirements

Students are selected for courses offered by the Faculty according to the Tertiary Entrance Rank obtained in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate (NSW HSC). Other students are admitted on the basis of their previous academic mark. In addition, students are expected to have reached the following standards (or equivalent) in the NSW HSC subjects:

Course Prerequisites

Mathematics
2u (60-100)
3u (1-50)
4u (1-100)

Additional subject prerequisites

English
2u Contemporary (60-100)
2uG (53-100)
2u (49-100)
3u (1-50)

and

Science
2u Physics (57-100) or
2u Chemistry (60-100)
3u (90-150)
4u (1-50)

and

Mathematics
2u (67-100)

Students are advised that the lack of specified subject prerequisite/s do not preclude their selection to any course but the required standard must be achieved before enrolment in the University subject is permitted.

The University conducts Bridging Courses to assist in remedying deficiencies in subject levels. Further details are available from the Students’ Information Guide published annually by the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC).

Introductory subjects are also available to students who do not have the New South Wales Higher School Certificate prerequisite/s in Mathematics, Chemistry or Physics. It should be noted that inclusion of these subjects in first-year programs could extend the duration of a course.
Enrolment Procedures

All students re-enrolling in 1994 or enrolling in graduate course should obtain a copy of the free leaflet Re-Enrolling 1994 available from School offices and the Admissions Office. This leaflet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Re-enrolment forms must be lodged with the appropriate School Office by the start of the third week in the preceding December. Enrolment at the University will not be authorised until the re-enrolment form has been checked and the program approved. Students not intending to re-enrol should advise the School. Leave of absence for up to one year is usually granted to students in good standing.

It is the responsibility of students to enrol in a program consistent with the rules governing re-enrolment and admission to the degree.

Faculty of Engineering Library

Facilities

Although any of the university libraries may meet specific needs, the staff and students of the Faculty of Engineering are served mainly by the Physical Sciences Library and the Undergraduate Services.

The Physical Sciences Library

The library, located on Levels 6 and 7 of the Library tower, caters for the information needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduates in the pure and applied sciences, engineering and architecture.

Physical Sciences Library materials are listed in the Library's online catalogue, microfiche book finding list or microfiche serials catalogue.

This Library provides reference, reader assistance and reader education services including interlibrary loan, online search and CD-ROM facilities. Photocopying facilities are also available.

Trained Library staff are always available on Level 7 to assist readers with their enquiries.

Physical Sciences Librarian: Rhonda Langford

Undergraduate Services

The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Level 2.

The Audio Visual Section contains multi media videos and cassette tapes of lectures. The section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use. The map collection is also located here. Level 3.

The Reader Education program provides orientation tours and introductory library research method lectures to students.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Academic Registrar for approval by the University Council.

The following societies serve the interests of students in the various courses in the Faculty of Engineering: Biomedical Engineering Society (BioEngSoc); Civil Engineering Society (CIVSOC); Computing Science Association (CSA); Electrical Engineering Society (ELSOC); Mechanical Engineering Society (MECHSOC); Naval Architecture Students' Association (NASA); Surveying Society (SURVSOC).

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of their societies. Enquiries should be directed initially to the general offices of the respective Schools.

Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialized equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Advisor to students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Union.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 697 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Buidling.

International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience – IAESTE

IAESTE is an organization to facilitate overseas work in technical areas in 53 different countries throughout the world for students or recent graduates. It organizes visas, work periods for as little as 6 weeks or up to 12 months, lodging and an initial welcome.
Further information may be obtained from the Association, c/-The Graduate Careers Council of Australia, PO Box 28, Parkville, Vic 3052. Telephone (03) 347 4644.

Professional Institutions

1. The Institution of Engineers, Australia

The professional body for engineering in Australia is the Institution of Engineers, Australia (IAust), which has as its first objective 'to promote the science and practice of engineering in all its branches'.

The IAust has its national headquarters in Canberra and functions through a series of divisions, the local one being the Sydney Division. Within each division are branches representing the main interests within the profession, eg civil, mechanical, electrical, engineering management and environmental engineering.

Students of an approved school of engineering may join the Institution as a student member (StudIAust). Student members receive the fortnightly publication Engineers, Australia and for a small fee they also receive The Transactions which contains articles on a particular branch of engineering.

Student members are invited to participate in the Excellence Award for Work Experience, the National Young Engineer of the Year Award and to avail themselves of other IAust services including the Mentor Scheme and industrial experiences guidance.

For more information and membership application forms, write to The Secretary, The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Sydney Division, 1st Floor, 118 Alfred Street, Milsons Point 2061.

2. The Institution of Surveyors, Australia

During their years as undergraduates, students in the surveying course are encouraged to take the first steps in joining in the activities of the professional body which represents surveyors, The Institution of Surveyors, Australia. The aims of the Institution are to promote scientific, technical and educational aspects of surveying and to maintain high professional standards of practice and conduct. Student members receive the quarterly journal of the Institution, The Australian Surveyor and Azimuth which is published by the New South Wales Division of the Institution. Membership also entitles the student to attend all meetings of the Institution and to attend the annual Congress at a special concessional rate. Membership application forms are available at the office of the School of Surveying and from the Institution Office, Third Floor, Guild House, 363 Pitt Street, Sydney 2000.

General Information

While this Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference in all matters related to the Faculty, the University's Student Guide is intended to provide general information on some of the most important rules and procedures and introduces students to many of the services available to them. The Guide, which helps to put the Faculty into perspective within the University as a whole, is issued free of charge to all enrolled students. For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities students might need to consult the University Calendar.
Summary of Courses

Undergraduate Study

The Faculty of Engineering offers the following courses:

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

in:
Aerospace Engineering 3610
Civil Engineering 3620
Computer Engineering 3645
Electrical Engineering 3640
Environmental Engineering 3625
Manufacturing Management 3663
Mechanical Engineering 3680
Naval Architecture 3700

These full-time courses are designed to be taken over a period of four years. They may also be taken on a part-time basis which usually involves a combination of mainly day-time study together with some evening attendance over a period of six or seven years. It may not be possible to offer evening classes in the later year subjects.

Courses in sandwich form after the first year are also available in Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering.

Bachelor of Surveying
BSurv

in:
Surveying 3740

This course is available on a full-time basis and in sandwich form, the latter providing for alternate periods of full-time study and full-time employment with part-time study.

Combined Degree Courses

Full-time courses are available for the award of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Science
BE BSc

(5 years’ duration) in:
Aerospace Engineering 3611
Civil Engineering 3730
Computer Engineering 3726
Electrical Engineering 3720
Manufacturing Management 3664
Mechanical Engineering 3681
Naval Architecture 3701

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Arts
BE BA

(5 years’ duration) in:
Aerospace Engineering 3612
Computer Engineering 3722
Electrical Engineering 3611
Manufacturing Management 3665
Mechanical Engineering 3682
Naval Architecture 3702

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Laws
BE LLB

(6 years’ duration) in:
Civil Engineering 4775

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mining)
BE BE

(5 years’ duration) in:
Civil Engineering 3146

Bachelor of Surveying Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
BSurv BSc

(5 years’ duration) in:
Surveying 3745
Subject Areas

The three major subject areas in engineering and surveying courses are basic sciences, engineering sciences and engineering applications. The basic sciences area is emphasised in year 1 since it forms the foundation for the remainder of the course. Engineering sciences form the link between the basic sciences and engineering applications. The engineering applications area provides the opportunity for applying knowledge to the solution of problems and is consequently emphasised later in the course. A feature of the courses at the University of New South Wales is the inclusion of a program of General Education, the requirements for which are set out below.

Basic Sciences consist of Mathematics, Physics and some Chemistry. Engineering Science subjects are those which provide the theoretical basis for engineering applications. These include Applied Mechanics, Fluid Mechanics, Electronics, Electricity, Thermodynamics, Structural Mechanics, Materials Science. Engineering Applications involve Innovation and Design, Systems and Control, Production, Technical Communication, Energy Conversion, Management. General Education subjects serve to provide both an introduction to the environments in which humans function - physical, biological, socio-economic, and technological - and an introduction to the cultural bases of knowledge and belief.

Co-op Program

The University's Co-op Program in the Faculty of Engineering consists of industry-linked, five-year courses in Aerospace Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Mechanical Engineering and Naval Architecture.

Co-op scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation as well as on non-academic achievements.

Further information is available from the University's Office of Industry-Linked Education, telephone (02) 697 5116.

Transfer Courses

Students transferring to the University of New South Wales after successful completion of the first year of an engineering degree course at an Australian university would normally be admitted with advanced standing into the degree courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering. Students transferring from related courses at an Australian university are granted exemptions based on parity of all junior courses.

Students who have completed the first year of an undergraduate course in one school may apply for a transfer to a course in another school of the Faculty with credit for relevant subjects completed. However, as there are considerable differences in the various year 1 programs, students are not granted complete exemption from year 1 of the course to which the transfer is made.

Please note, however, that due to enrolment quotas in undergraduate courses the number of places available for transfer is limited and offers will be made on a competitive basis.

Formal advanced standing procedures apply for entry into the following Bachelor of Engineering (BE) courses at the University of New South Wales with full credit:

BE in Electrical Engineering

Students studying at the University of Western Sydney, Macarthur, who complete at their first attempt the first year of the Science Program are granted enrolment in year 2 of the BE course. Entry is restricted to applicants who are residents of the South-Western Region of Sydney.

BE in Aerospace Engineering
BE in Manufacturing Management
BE in Mechanical Engineering
BE in Naval Architecture

Students studying at the Charles Sturt University, Wagga Wagga, may be admitted to year 2 of the above courses after satisfactorily completing the one-year Bachelor of Engineering Transfer Program (KSZ) at Wagga Wagga.

BE in Aerospace Engineering

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering (years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering).

BE in Naval Architecture

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to the final two years of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture. (Years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering.)

Further information regarding entry into the above listed courses may be obtained from the Dean's Office, Faculty of Engineering.

Course Revision

Following each course revision students are assessed on the basis of the new program but retain credit for any subject already completed and are not liable for the increased requirements if progression is normal.
General Rules for Progression

Progression in all undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Engineering is permitted by subject. However:

1. Course programs will continue to be stated and timetabled by year or stage and it cannot be guaranteed that non-standard programs can be completed in the minimum number of years. Students are not permitted to enrol in subjects with clashing timetables.

2. Students must satisfy the rules governing re-enrolment: in particular, these require students enrolled in the year 1 of a degree program to pass in at least half that program. Students are also required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which has been failed more than once. Students are also required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue with their course if their average mark in a year of study falls below 50%.

3. Students must satisfy the relevant prerequisite and corequisite requirements. This will usually necessitate students completing or attempting all subjects of a particular year or stage before proceeding to a subject in the next part of a course. Further details are available from the appropriate school.

4. Only in exceptional circumstances will students be permitted to enrol in subjects extending over more than two years of the course or for more than twenty-eight hours of course work per week if a full-time student or fourteen hours per week if a part-time student. Students repeating subjects are required to choose a program which limits their hours of course work to twenty-two per week if a full-time student, and to eleven per week if a part-time student, unless they have the express permission of the Head of School to exceed these hours. Previously failed subjects must be included, except that a failed elective may be replaced by another elective.

5. Notwithstanding the above, before students can enrol in any non-standard program such program must meet with the approval of the Head of School. A non-standard program is one which involves enrolment in subjects from more than one year or stage, or comprises subjects which do not normally constitute a particular year's course work.

Honours

In the Bachelor of Engineering degrees courses the same formal program is offered to both pass students and to those aiming at honours. Honours will be awarded for meritorious performance over the course: special attention is paid to a candidate's performance in the final year subjects and thesis project.

In the cases of combined degrees, such as the BE BA or the BE BSc, the award of the BA or BSc degree at honours level requires two additional sessions of study.

Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts or in Science as part of their combined degree program must meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and of the appropriate School concerned. Students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of their School in the Faculty of Engineering and with the approval of the Head of the appropriate Arts or Science School, and the Faculty of Engineering. For an Honours in Science, approval must also be sought from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. AUSTUDY support is available for the combined degree program including the Honours level.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

- A prerequisite unit is one which must be completed prior to enrolment in the unit for which it is prescribed.
- A corequisite unit is one which must either be completed successfully before or be studied concurrently with the unit for which it is prescribed.

Industrial Experience Requirements (Engineering Students)

The Faculty of Engineering endorses the requirement of The Institution of Engineers, Australia, in that all students must complete at least 60 working days of approved industrial experience prior to enrolment in the final year of their course. The award of the degree is dependent on the completion of the requisite periods of industrial employment at a standard approved by the University.

Students enrolled in Bachelor of Engineering courses in the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are required to enrol in Industrial Training subjects. Schools' entries under Course Outlines and Subject Descriptions should be consulted for details of subject requirements.

Students will formally enrol in the Industrial Training subject in year 4, although they are strongly encouraged to complete as much industrial experience as possible in the breaks between the early years of the course.

Practical Experience Requirements (Surveying Students)

All students in BSurv course must gain at least 60 days of recognized professional practice after the completion of Session 1 in year 2 as part of the requirements for subject SURV8711. Special instructions will be given before commencement of professional practice.
General Education Requirement

The University requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in General Education as an integral part of studies for their degree.

Among its objectives, the General Education program provides the opportunity for students to address some of the key questions they will face as individuals, citizens and professionals.

There are differing requirements for general education for students commencing before, in, and after 1988. Students must complete a program of general education in accordance with the requirements in effect when they commenced their degree program. Students should consult the appropriate course authority or the Centre for Liberal and General Studies in Morven Brown Building, Room G58.

The program requires students to undertake studies in three categories of the program: The key questions addressed by the Program are:

Category A: The External Context: An introduction in non-specialist terms to an understanding of the environments in which humans function.

Course Requirement: 56 hours

1. Australia and the Development of the World Economy. How do we, can we, generate wealth?
2. Human Inequality. How can we, ought we, distribute wealth, status and power?
3. Science and Civilization. What steps should we take, and what policies should we adopt, in science and technology?
4. Ecosystems, Technology and Human Habitation. What effects do our wealth generating and techno-scientific activities have on the environment?
5. Mass Media and Communication. What are the effects of the new mass media of communication?
6. Australian Society and Culture. What are the key social and cultural influences on Australia today?

Category B: The Internal Context of Assumptions and Values: An introduction to, and a critical reflection upon, the cultural bases of knowledge, belief, language, identity and purpose.

Course Requirement: 56 hours

1. The Self and Society. How do we define ourselves in relation to the larger human community?
2. Changing Conceptions of Human Nature and Well-Being. How do our conceptions of human nature and well being influence both individual and social behaviour?
3. The Pursuit of Human Rationality. What are the prevailing conceptions of and challenges to human rationality?
4. The Use of Language, Images and Symbols. How do language, images and symbols function as means and media of communication?
5. The Computer: Its Impact, Significance and Uses. What is the impact of the computer on human society and culture?
6. Beliefs, Values and the Search for Meaning. Which systems of belief and configurations of values are most conducive to the survival and enhancement of the human species and the planet earth?

Category C: An Introduction to the design and responsible management of the human and planetary future: An introduction to the systems over which human beings exercise some influence and control. This category is required only of students in four-year professional and honours programs.

The central question to be addressed by students in a systematic and formal way is: For what purpose or purposes will I use my intellectual skills, my expertise, or my technological prowess?

Will these abilities be used, for example:

• in a creative and innovative way?
• to widen the circle of human participation in the benefits they bring?
• to break down the barriers of exclusion and discrimination?
• to enhance the prospects for survival of the human species to enhance the capacity of the planet earth to sustain life?

The way in which the Category C requirement of the Program will be met varies with each of the Schools and courses in the Faculty. The particular details are shown under each School's handbook entry.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall:
(1) comply with the requirements for admission;
(2) follow the prescribed course of study in the appropriate School, and satisfy the examiners in the necessary subjects;
(3) complete an approved program of industrial training for such periods as are prescribed. In general, this training must be completed before 31 January in the year in which the degree is to be awarded.

2. During each year a student shall perform laboratory, drawing office and field work, attend demonstrations and excursions to such an extent and in such a manner as is prescribed from time to time by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Faculty. Those students who are required to undertake field work for any subject must be prepared to pay the appropriate costs and be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in abnormal circumstances.

3. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Faculty, but in each case must complete an adequate period of approved industrial training before being eligible for the degree. In addition to the above requirements a student coming from another institution must comply with the conditions laid down by the Academic Board for admission with advanced standing.

4. The degree shall be awarded in the pass or honours grade. Honours may be awarded in the following categories:
Honours Class I
Honours Class II, Division I
Honours Class II, Division II

5. In special cases the Faculty may approve the variation of any of the preceding conditions.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall:
   (1) comply with the requirements for admission;
   (2) follow the prescribed course of study in the School of Surveying and satisfy the examiners in the necessary subjects;
   (3) complete an approved program of professional practice for such periods as are prescribed. In general, this training must be completed before 31 January in the year in which the degree is to be awarded.

2. During each year a student shall perform laboratory, drawing office and field work, attend demonstrations, excursions and field camps to such an extent and in such a manner as is prescribed from time to time by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Faculty. Those students who are required to undertake field work for any subject must be prepared to pay the appropriate costs and be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in abnormal circumstances.

3. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering. In addition to the above requirements a student coming from another institution must comply with the conditions laid down by the Academic Board for admission with advanced standing.

4. The degree shall be awarded in the pass or honours grade. Honours may be awarded in the following categories:
   Honours Class I
   Honours Class II, Division I
   Honours Class II, Division II

5. In special cases the Faculty may approve the variation of any of the preceding conditions.

Graduate Study

The Faculty awards eleven higher degrees as follows: Research - Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering, Master of Surveying and Master of Science; Course Work Masters - Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Cognitive Science, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science (available in a number of areas of specialization), Master of Environmental Engineering Science, Master of Information Science and Master of Surveying Science. In addition, the degrees of Doctor of Science and Master of Science may be awarded for research conducted in, or in association with, the Faculty of Engineering.

The Graduate School of Engineering is responsible for the MBT Program which is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Applied Science and Engineering. The two courses offered through this special unit are the Master of Business and Technology, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (see Graduate School of Engineering section in this Handbook).

Conditions governing the award of higher degrees and graduate diplomas are set out later in this handbook in Conditions for the Award of Degrees. However, conditions for the award of the degree of Doctor of Science may be found in the University Calendar.

English Language Requirements

Applicants whose first language is not English or who have not undertaken a previous degree where English was the primary language of instruction are required to provide proof of their competence by presenting acceptable results from one of the following tests or by satisfying the course authority as to their level of proficiency. A pass in the writing component of the tests listed below is strongly recommended.

Minimum Acceptable Score
1. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) 550
2. International English Language Testing Service (IELTS) 6.0
3. Combined Universities Language Test (CULT) 65%
4. Indonesia-Australia Language Foundation (IALF)* Cat 1 or 2. Cat 3 may be accepted if current English program available.
5. English for Academic Purposes C+
   * Research students must have a writing score of 5 as well as 550 in TOEFL.

Research Degrees

Research degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

PhD
Biomedical Engineering 1710
Civil Engineering 1630
Computer Science and Engineering 1650
Electrical Engineering 1640
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering 1662
Surveying 1680
Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

This degree is awarded for a thesis considered to be a substantially original contribution to the subject concerned. The degree is becoming a prerequisite for research appointments in government and industrial research and development laboratories. Research for this degree may be taken at, or externally to, the University. However the Faculty recommends that periods of residency at the University totalling at least six months be included in the candidate's research program.

Admission Guidelines: A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales or an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university. Applications for admission should be made to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

Period of Candidature: The normal period is six academic sessions (full-time) and eight academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. In special cases the minimum period of registration may be reduced by up to two academic sessions. The maximum period of registration is ten academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted.

Concurrent Coursework: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the final year of candidature.

Course Work Masters Degrees

Course work programs: Detailed information on course work programs is available from the schools offering the courses and can be found in this Handbook under the appropriate School section.

Admission Guidelines: An acceptable qualification is a degree at Honours level, or at Pass level to a superior standard in a four-year course in an approved discipline. The latter is defined as an average of 65% over the last two years of a full-time course (or last three stages of a part-time course) taken in minimum time. If the degree concerned is not in an acceptable discipline, or was of less than four years full-time study, a bridging or qualifying program is required. This is normally arranged by enrolment in the appropriate graduate diploma with the possibility of transferring to the Masters program after completion of requirements prescribed by the Faculty.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Masters degree by course work commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by the 31st October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session. It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

Courses of study leading to the award of course work Masters degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty as follows:

MBimedE
Biomedical Engineering 8660
schools and centres and between departments within schools and are 9, 12.
Candidates may undertake interdisciplinary studies and, subject to approval, are able to take subjects from any school in the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions. By means of this system, programs of studies best suited to the needs of the candidates may be selected.

Before enrolment an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or division offering the majority of the credits to ensure that the prerequisite background held is adequate for all subjects including those taken in other schools or institutions.

_Period of Candidature:_ The normal period is two academic sessions (full-time) or four academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is four academic sessions (full-time) and eight academic sessions (part-time). In special cases an extension of time may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in a course if the credit value of the subjects failed totals more than six.

---

**Master of Cognitive Science MCogSc**
**Master of Computer Science MCcompSc**
**Master of Information Science MInf**

Information is detailed under School of Computer Science and Engineering, Graduate Study.

---

**Graduate Diplomas**

Courses of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in the Faculty of Engineering provide graduates with opportunities to extend their professional knowledge. In most cases, candidates may choose from a range of subjects in the special area of their choice. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested.

Before enrolment, an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or centre offering the majority of the credits. Candidates must complete a program totalling 24 credits except for the Graduate Diploma specialization in Computer Science which requires 36. In this case, an exemption may be granted from 12 of these credits. In most cases 12 credits may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects and the program may contain subjects from other schools of the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions subject to meeting the prerequisite requirements. If an applicant nominates a course of study taken from the list below, at least half of the credits should come from the subjects taken in that area. The exceptions to this requirement are for the Information Science and Computer Science Graduate Diploma specializations where all subjects are taken from a prescribed program of study.
It should be noted that some candidates who have partially completed or who have completed the requirements but not taken out the diploma may be considered for upgrading to the relevant Master program with advanced standing. Since the policy on upgrading varies between different schools and centres, further enquiries should be made with the school or centre concerned.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by 31 October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session. It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

Courses of study leading to the award of a graduate diploma may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

**School/Course**

Graduate Diploma in Engineering:
- Biomedical Engineering 5445
- Civil Engineering 5459
- Waste Management 5459 (Internal) 5498 (External)
- Electrical Engineering 5458
- Electric Power Engineering 5435
- Computer Science 5452
- Information Science 5453
- Computer Education 5464
- Industrial Engineering 5455
- Mechanical Engineering 5456
- Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5496
- Graduate Diploma in Surveying 5491

Further details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the course authorities concerned.

---

**Graduate Subjects**

The subjects which may be available for a candidate proceeding to the award of the degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Environmental Engineering Science, Master of Information Science, Master of Surveying Science and Graduate Diploma are listed at the end of each School section. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.

Under the credit system in operation in the Faculty, one credit is normally equal to one hour's attendance per week for one session. The qualification 'normally' is required because of the varying ways in which credits are distributed for course work, design, critical review or research in the different schools.

Many graduate subjects assume that students have prior, or preliminary, knowledge of the area of study. It is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with this level of assumed prior knowledge and take steps, if necessary, to obtain it. This may, for example, involve a course of preparatory reading before commencing the subject.

In some cases the assumed level of knowledge for a specific subject is indicated in this Handbook by the statement of assumed knowledge. This is intended as a guide to the assumed prior knowledge and often uses the description of other subjects in the Handbook (graduate and undergraduate) to indicate the content and level which the lecturer will assume. Students who are in doubt as to the adequacy of their preparation should contact the lecturer concerned and discuss the matter. The lecturer in charge of a subject has the authority to decide whether or not the student has the appropriate level of assumed knowledge.

---

**Graduate Diploma Subjects**

Graduate Diploma programs in all schools of the Faculty may include subjects from the graduate study lists at the end of each School section in this handbook, subject to the approval of the Head of School responsible for the subject.
The School consists of five departments: Engineering Construction and Management (civil engineering systems, engineering economy, project planning and management and civil engineering construction); Geotechnical Engineering (foundation engineering, soil mechanics, rock mechanics, materials, and pavement engineering); Structural Engineering (structural analysis, concrete technology, and structural design); Transport Engineering (planning, design and operation of transport systems, statistical analysis, land use and transport modelling, economic evaluations and environmental impact studies); Water Engineering (hydraulics, hydrology, water resources, waste management and public health engineering).

Within the five departments the School has a broad spectrum of expertise in the disciplines of Environmental Engineering.

The Centre for Wastewater Treatment and the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering are also located within the School. In addition to extensive laboratory facilities on the Kensington campus, the School operates laboratories at King Street, Randwick and Manly Vale. The latter complex houses the School’s Water Research Laboratory and the associated Water Reference Library. The School also uses the Fowlers Gap Arid Zone Research Station data collection for arid zone hydrology.

The School is also involved in the UNSW Groundwater Centre which is a joint enterprise with Schools in the Faculty of Applied Science.

The School offers courses (3620) and (3625) leading to the award of degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (BE) and Bachelor of Engineering (Environmental) (BE), at pass or honours level, which can be taken on a four-year full-time basis, on a part-time basis or on a combined full-time part-time basis subject to the approval of the Head of School. Intending part-time students are advised that most subjects are offered only in the daytime. Part-time students will normally take two years for each equivalent full-time year.

Alternatively, the courses may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, gains industrial experience during one or more periods of employment by taking leave of absence for one academic year.

A six-year full-time course (4775) leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws (BE LLB) is offered.

A five-year full-time combined course (3146) leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) is offered.

Five-year full-time combined courses (3730) leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Science are offered.

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil or Environmental) may be conferred as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. There are two classes of Honours, Class I, and Class II in
two divisions, and the award and grade of Honours are made in recognition of superior performance throughout the course with a greater weighting on subjects in the later years.

The award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil or Environmental) is recognized by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. Substantial or complete recognition is accorded to the BE course by overseas engineering institutions.

There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. These courses are available in specialist areas including engineering construction and management, geotechnical engineering, public health engineering, structural engineering, transport engineering and water engineering. In addition, and within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses structures, courses are offered in the area of waste management. They can be taken internally on a full or part-time basis or externally. These courses are designed to provide engineers and scientists with the background necessary to design treatment, handling and disposal processes for a wide range of waste streams, solve existing waste problems, and understand pertinent waste legislation. Within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses, students may undertake engineering construction and management externally. Fees are payable for the distance learning/external courses.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630.

### Undergraduate Study

#### Course Outlines

**3620**

**Civil Engineering – Full-time Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering**

**BE (Civil)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1808 Chemistry 1CE</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1106 Computing and Graphics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1203 Engineering Mechanics 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1301 Civil Engineering Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL5100 Geology for Civil and Environmental Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1032 Mathematics 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1989 Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2106 Systems Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2203 Engineering Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2301 Engineering Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2402 Materials Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2505 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2009 Engineering Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2869 Statistics SC</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV0441 Surveying for Engineers</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV0491 Survey Camp (1 week equivalent to 3 HPW in S2)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Cat.A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL306 Engineering Computations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3203 Structural Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3303 Structural Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3402 Geotechnical Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3505 Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3601 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3705 Water Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3804 Transport Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Cat.B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4006</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4203</td>
<td>Structural Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4306</td>
<td>Engineering and the Environment*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4403</td>
<td>Materials Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4502</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4605</td>
<td>Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4704</td>
<td>Highway and Pavement Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4906</td>
<td>Project/Thesis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus two of the following five elective majors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4811</td>
<td>Construction Major</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4822</td>
<td>Geotechnical Major</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4833</td>
<td>Structures Major</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4844</td>
<td>Transport Major</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4855</td>
<td>Water Major</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalting</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*General Education Cat.C.*

---

**3625**

Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering

BE (Environmental)

**Note:** The General Education requirements Category C for this course are still to be determined.

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1002</td>
<td>Chemistry 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1007</td>
<td>Engineering Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1203</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG1031</td>
<td>Environmental Processes</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL1500</td>
<td>Geology for Civil and Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1032</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1989</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalting</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS1021</td>
<td>Biology B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1106</td>
<td>Computing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2007</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics and Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2017</td>
<td>Data Survey and Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2106</td>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2505</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDC4120</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Industrial Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2009</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2869</td>
<td>Statistics SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Cat.A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalting</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS3111</td>
<td>Population and Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEC0101</td>
<td>Mass Transfer and Material Balance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3007</td>
<td>Environmental Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3017</td>
<td>Management for Environmental Engineers 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3106</td>
<td>Engineering Computations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3402</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3705</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3804</td>
<td>Transport Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9110</td>
<td>Hydro and Environmental Geology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Cat.B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalting</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4002</td>
<td>Fluid/Solid Separation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDC3070</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Process Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4006</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4007</td>
<td>Waste Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4037</td>
<td>Communications and Ethics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4057</td>
<td>Management for Environmental Engineers 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4605</td>
<td>Water Supply and Wastewater Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4907</td>
<td>Project/Thesis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG3042</td>
<td>Environmental Impact</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9120</td>
<td>Groundwater Contaminant Transport</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS3410</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV0752</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Techniques and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus two of the following four elective majors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEC0030</td>
<td>Environmental Protection in the Process Industries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4017</td>
<td>Water Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4027</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL4047</td>
<td>Transport Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalting</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combined Courses**

Programs for combined degree courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering are listed below. In all cases material not in italic typeface refers to the BE degree component of the combined course.
3730
BE BSc in Civil Engineering – Full-time Course

Students may seek permission to undertake a five-year full-time combined course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc). The course is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.

Normally, students enrolled in the BE BSc course may be awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years' study. However, students who commence the course and do not complete the Civil Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs of the Science and Mathematics Course.

Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the Civil Engineering program (3620) with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.

The combined course consists of the Civil Engineering program (3620), and at least fourteen units of the Science and Mathematics Course (3970) within an approved program.

There are three approved programs but additional ones may be approved if they are relevant. Approval may be given to change the programs listed below to allow for timetabling and the student's academic interests.

Although transfer from Course 3620 to Course 3730 is normally made at the end of Year 1, first year students who are considering to apply for transfer should note the requirements for PHYS1002 Physics 1 in the second program.

The prerequisite CHEM1002 for Year 2 Chemistry subjects will be waived for students in Course 3730.

Approved Programs

Geography and Environmental Chemistry

Year 1
CHEM1808
CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
GEOL5100
MATH1032
PHYS1989

Year 2
CHEM2011, CHEM2031, CHEM2041
CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
GEOG1031 and any other Year 1 Geography subject
MATH2009
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A

Year 3
CHEM3311
CIVL2106, CIVL2505, CIVL3106, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
GEOG3021, GEOG3032
SURV0441, SURV0491
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat B

Year 4
CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
GEOG3011, GEOG3021
At least 2 units chosen from: GEOG2021, GEOG3032, GEOG3051, GEOG3062

Year 5
Choose 2 units from Table 1 in the Sciences Handbook at Level II or higher
CIVL4006, CIVL4101, CIVL4203, CIVL4306*
CIVL4403, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4906
Two of the following subjects:
CIVL4811, CIVL4822, CIVL4833, CIVL4844, CIVL4855
*General Education Cat. C.

Physics with Mathematics

Year 1
CHEM1808
CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
GEOL5100
MATH1032
PHYS1002

Year 2
CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2100, MATH2120
MATH2869
PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s (Cat A)

Year 3
CIVL2106, CIVL2505, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
MATH2501
PHYS2001, PHYS3021, PHYS3041
SURV0441, SURV0491
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s (Cat B)

Year 4
CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
PHYS3030
Choose 1 unit from: PHYS3631, PHYS3110, PHYS3010, PHYS3050
Choose 2 Level II or Level III Mathematics units from Table 1 in the Sciences Handbook.

Year 5
CIVL4006, CIVL4101, CIVL4203, CIVL4306*, CIVL4403, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4906
Two of the following subjects:
CIVL4811, CIVL4822, CIVL4833, CIVL4844, CIVL4855
Choose 1 unit from Table 1 in the Sciences Handbook at Level II or higher.
*General Education Cat. C.

Computing with some Mathematics

Year 1
CHEM1808
CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
GEOL5100
MATH1032
PHYS1989

Year 2
CIVL2106, CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
COMP1011, COMP1021
MATH2501+, MATH2510+, MATH2520+, MATH2869
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A
3146
BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering – Full-time Course

The Civil Engineering component of this course is administered by the School of Civil Engineering, the Mining Engineering component is administered by the School of Mines in the Faculty of Applied Science.

Year 1
CHEM1808
CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
GEOL5100
MATH1032
PHYS1989

Year 2
CIVL2106, CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402, CIVL2505
MATH2009, MATH2869
SURV0441, SURV0491

Year 3
CIVL3106, CIVL3203, CIVL3303, CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804

Year 4
CIVL4006, CIVL4203, CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4822, CIVL4906
GEOL5311
MINE1320, MINE1321, MINE1420, MINE1630, SURV0580

Year 5
ELEC0802
MINE1330, MINE1331, MINE1332, MINE1400, MINE1530, MINE1740, MINE1830, MINE1940, MINE2141, MINE3040, MINE7342, MINE7440
PHYS2920

4775
BE (Civil Engineering) LLB in Civil Engineering and Law – Full-time Course

This course is administered by the School of Law.

Year 1
CHEM1808
CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
GEOL5100
MATH1032
PHYS1989

Year 2
CIVL2106, CIVL2203, CIVL2402, CIVL2505
LAWS1120, LAWS7410
MATH2009, MATH2869
SURV0441, SURV0491

Year 3
CIVL3106, CIVL3203, CIVL3303, CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
LAWS1410

Year 4
CIVL4006, CIVL4203, CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4306 taken concurrently with LAWS3410
LAWS1610, LAWS2160, LAWS3010
Plus one of the following elective majors:
CIVL4811, CIVL4822, CIVL4833, CIVL4844, CIVL4855

Year 5
LAWS1010, LAWS8320, LAWS8820, LAWS2150, LAWS6210, LAWS7420, LAWS7430 (The research component is taken in conjunction with or after)
Law electives to value 9 credit points.

Year 6
Law electives to value 24 credit points.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

CIVL0616
Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof V. A. Pulmano
S1 L1 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.


CIVL0626
Civil Engineering for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.W. Kneen
S1 L2 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Includes an introduction to the various branches of civil engineering, the nature and organization of the profession. Relationship between clients and design consultants. The historical development of civil engineering. Theory of beams and trusses, resultant forces, structural action, stress and strain. Relaton between load, shear force and bending moments, geometric properties of sections, deflection of beams. Properties of materials used in structures; various steels, concrete plain, reinforced and prestressed, aluminium and timber. Brittle fracture. Introduction to buckling. Engineering failures. Introduction to design of transmission lines and towers.

CIVL0636
Properties of Materials
Staff Contact: Prof R.H. Gilbert
F L1 T1
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.


CIVL0646
Engineering for Surveyors 1
Staff Contact: Dr B.S. Jenkins
S1 L1.5 T1.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.


CIVL0656
Engineering for Surveyors 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Valliappan
S2 L3
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Municipal engineering. Soil mechanics: Soil forming processes; pedological classification; engineering classification of soils; pavement design based on engineering classification; effective stress concept for saturated and unsaturated soils, slope stability and earth pressures. Public utilities: Relationship between urban development and each of water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage, transport.

CIVL0696
Mechanical Properties of Materials
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.W. Kneen
S1 L1.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032
Corequisites: MECH1400, MECH2401

Mechanical properties of materials, materials testing; tensile and compressive behaviour, modes of failure, flexural behaviour, hardness testing, ductility and impact testing, testing machines.

CIVL1007
Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit English (General) 53-100, 2 unit English 49-100, 3 unit English 1-50, or 2 unit contemporary English 60-100
Note/s: Excluded GENS4529


CIVL1106
Computing and Graphics
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.W. Kneen
F L1 T2
Introduction to programming and development of skills for solving problems and rapid calculation. Computing elements, input-output, data and program structures. Useful and correct algorithms. The use of Pascal and control languages. Introduction to higher level languages and graphics.

Australian Drawing Standards. Descriptive geometry and orthographic projections. Perspective drawing. Introduction to computer aided drafting. Introduction to graphics – primitives, attributes, windows, layers, etc. Elementary graphics programming. Tutorials include supervised and free practice at computing, testing algorithms, data manipulation. Drawing practice includes graphs, systems diagrams; road, concrete and steel work; perspective drawing; pseudo computer aided drafting and a graphics plot.

CIVL1203
Engineering Mechanics
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
F L2 T2
Corequisite: MATH1032


CIVL1301
Civil Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Mr V.J. Summersby
S1 L2 T1 S2 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit English (General) 53-100, 2 unit English 49-100, 3 unit English 1-50 or 2 unit contemporary English 60-100


CIVL2007
Engineering Mechanics and Materials
Staff Contact: Dr F.S.K. Tin Loi
F L3 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL1203


Metals Technology: Relationship of properties to microstructure, dislocation mechanisms of plastic deformation; micro-mechanism of creep and fracture. Property control by strain hardening, alloying and heat treatment of steel and aluminium.


CIVL2017
Data Survey and Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina
S2 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: MATH2869

CIVL2106
Systems Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
S1 L1 T1 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL1106, MATH1032
Corequisite: MATH2869


The solution of Civil Engineering problems involving probabilistic and statistical aspects. Problems examined include hydrological data fitting, traffic data analysis,
structural reliability, limit state design, quality control, geomechanics site investigations and field data gathering and reduction. Regression. Decision processes associated with indefinite information; the modeling of the associated Civil Engineering systems.

CIVL2203
Engineering Mechanics 2
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Heaney
F L2.5 T1.5
Prerequisite: CIVL203


CIVL2301
Engineering Construction
Staff Contact: Mr V.J. Summersby
F L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: CIVL1301


CIVL2402
Materials Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Dr N. Gowripalan
F L2.5 T1.5
Prerequisites: CIVL1203, GEOL5002, CHEM1808
Corequisite: CIVL2203


Behaviour of metals and other engineering materials. Response of materials to forces in tension, compression, bending, shear and torsion; elastic and plastic deformation strength brittleness, hardness etc. Effects of temperature and strain rates, static and dynamic loading, fatigue, brittle fracture and creep failures.

Metals Technology Relationship of properties to microstructure, dislocation mechanisms of plastic deformation; micro-mechanism of creep and fracture. Property control by strain hardening, alloying and heat treatment of steel and aluminium.

CIVL2505
Hydraulics 1
Staff Contact: Dr B.S. Jenkins
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL1203, MATH1032

Fluid properties: definition of a fluid, density, unit weight, specific volume, relative density, bulk modulus, vapour pressure, surface tension, viscosity, properties of gases. Fluid statics: pressure at a point, absolute and gauge pressure, manometers, forces on plane and curved surfaces, buoyancy, stability of floating bodies, accelerated bodies of fluid.

Kinematics of Fluid Flow: streamlines, pathlines, continuity.

Fluid dynamics: the energy equation, the momentum equation, application of the concepts of flow resistance, energy loss and fluid momentum to steady flows in closed conduits and to steady uniform free-surface flows. Hydrodynamics: the stream function and velocity potentials, rotation, basic flow patterns, flow nets.

CIVL3007
Environmental Fluid Mechanics
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson
F L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2505


CIVL3017
Management for Environmental Engineers 1
Staff Contact: Mr V.J. Summersby
F 1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: CIVL1007, CIVL2006


CIVL3106
Engineering Computations
Staff Contact: Dr I.J. Somervaille
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL1106, MATH2009

CIVL3203 Structural Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther
F L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2203


CIVL3303 Structural Design
Staff Contact: Dr S.J. Foster
F L3 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2203


CIVL3402 Geotechnical Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Mr G. R. Mostyn
F L2 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL2203, GEOL5100


CIVL3505 Hydraulics 2
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina
F L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2505


CIVL3601 Engineering Management 1
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
F L1 T5
Prerequisites: CIVL1301, CIVL2106

Basic techniques used in the management of engineering works; purpose and principles of management; management of people, plant, materials, money and sites; management of safety. Planning techniques used in management: networks, critical path method, and PERT. Operations research in management: methodologies for problem solving including simulation and queuing theory. Theory of the management of humans. Theory of the management of organizations. Use and management of information systems. Law and the law of contract.

CIVL3705 Water Resources
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
F L2 T1
Prerequisite: MATH2869
Corequisite: CIVL3505


CIVL3804 Transport Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr M.C. Dunne
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL2106, MATH2869


CIVL4006 Industrial Training
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar

Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 working days of approved industrial training, submit a report on this training before the fourth week of Session 1 of fourth year, and to present a seminar during the first session of fourth year outlining their industrial training experiences.
CIVL4007  
Waste Management  
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite  
S1 L2 T1  
Prerequisite: INDC4120  
Chemical fixation, acid waste treatment, metals removal, landfill site selection, leachate testing, toxicity testing, hydrogeological sampling. Transportation of hazardous materials. Legal aspects of hazardous waste.

CIVL4017  
Water Engineering  
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite  
S2 L4 T2  
Prerequisites: CIVL3402, CIVL3007  
Selection of 4 topics from:  
Water Resources  
The evaluation of water resources planning and management alternatives (the *rational* approach). Water and politics. Water and law.  
Hydrology  
Numerical Modelling of Free Surface Flow  
An introduction to one-dimensional and two-dimensional numerical models of unsteady gradually varied canal, river and flood plain flows.  
Public Health Engineering  
Advanced Hydraulics  
Hydraulic modelling. Introduction to unsteady flow in open channels.  
Coastal Engineering  

CIVL4027  
Geotechnical Engineering  
Staff Contact: Prof R. Fell  
S2 L4 T2  
Prerequisite: CIVL3402  
Geotechnical Engineering: Influence of geology on geotechnical behaviour, drilling, sampling, in-situ testing, testing for shear strength of soils; landslides and slope stabilization; liquefaction of soils; critical state soil mechanics, and finite element methods in geomechanics.  
Field Trip: A two and a half day field trip is included as part of the subject.

CIVL4037  
Communications and Ethics  
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson  
S2 L.5 T1.5  
Written and verbal communication skills in engineering practice. Preparation of proposals and reports. Relations to the media. Engineering ethics.

CIVL4047  
Transport Engineering  
Staff Contact: Dr P. Hickis  
S2 L4 T2  
Prerequisite: CIVL3804  
The subject comprises 4 strands. Students must take strands A and B, each of which extends over 7 weeks (21 contact hours). In addition they must take either strand C or strand D, both of which extend over 14 weeks (42 contact hours).  
A: Geometric Design of Transport Elements (i)  
B: Environmental Impact of Transport (ii)  
C: Transport Operations  
D: Traffic Management and Control  
(i): First half of session  
(ii): Second half of session

CIVL4057  
Management for Environmental Engineers 2  
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael  
S1 L1.5 T.5  
Prerequisite: CIVL3017  
Introduction to industrial relations, aspects of law for environmental engineers involved in management, contract law and the administration of contracts. Business and financial management, corporate entities, basic accounting techniques, preparation and interpretation of important financial statements. Accounting for fixed assets. Local and international funding of engineering projects.

CIVL4101  
Engineering Management 2  
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien  
S1 L1.5 T.5  
Prerequisite: CIVL3601  
Contract management and administration. Business and financial management: corporate entities; basic accounting to trial balance; income statements; balance sheets; accounting for fixed assets; taxation aspects; financial report. Management of large projects; management of international projects.

CIVL4203  
Structural Engineering  
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert  
S1 L3 T1  
Prerequisites: CIVL3203, CIVL3303  
Slab design: two-way edge-supported slabs and flat slab design; idealised frame and simplified design methods, punching shear, moment transfer at column connections, serviceability approach, detailing. Design of reinforced concrete footings and retaining walls. Plastic analysis and design of steel frames. Approximate analysis and structural form. Variational theorems. Brief discussions of cable structures, arches, plates and shells.
CIVL4306
Engineering and the Environment
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL3601


CIVL4403
Materials Engineering 2
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Heaney
S1 L3
Prerequisites: CIVL2402, CIVL3303

Metals used in structures: types, applications and developments in steels, aluminium alloys etc. Corrosion: causes, prevention and control in structural, reinforcing and piling steels. Fatigue and brittle fracture: factors leading to increased risk, significance of welding; empirical and fracture mechanics approaches to design against failures in service.


CIVL4502
Geotechnical Engineering 2
Staff Contact: Mr G. R. Mostyn
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL3402

Theoretical and presumptive bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Allowable settlement and foundations on sand and rock. Lateral earth pressures and retaining wall design. Single axially and laterally loaded piles, pile groups. Reactive soils, residential slabs and footings.

CIVL4605
Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2505


CIVL4704
Highway and Pavement Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL3402, CIVL3804

History and development of roads. Introduction to road design: elements, terminology, vehicle and driver influences. Urban roads, intersections and freeway interchanges. Road lighting.


CIVL4811
Construction Major
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL2301, CIVL4101, CIVL4306

Professional level construction and project management skills and techniques: advanced construction technology topics and topics in the planning, design, organization, coordination, staffing, administration, control and management of construction and allied projects. State-of-the-art work associated with selected advanced topics in construction and project management.

CIVL4822
Geotechnical Major
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4704

Advanced pavement engineering including concrete technology. Rock engineering, slopes and tunnels. Foundation engineering. Soil engineering including site characterization, critical state theory and liquefaction. A two and a half day field trip is included as part of the subject.

CIVL4833
Structures Major
Staff Contact: Professor R. I. Gilbert
S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL4203, CIVL4403

specialization in each of the following strands of structural engineering: Bridge engineering. Concrete structures. Structural analysis and stability. Structural dynamics.

CIVL4844
Transport Major
Staff Contact: Dr P. Hidas
S2 L6 T3
Prerequisite: CIVL4306, CIVL4704

Analytical and computer aided methods for geometric design of roads. Design for traffic management and control efficiency, safety, environmental factors, information systems, lighting. Environmental and social impact of transport design. Transport system design and operations.
CIVL4855
Water Major
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL3505, CIVL3705, CIVL4605
specialization in six of the following strands (only six topics are offered each year): Water resources, Hydrology, Advanced hydraulics, Coastal engineering, Public health engineering, Environmental and social issues. Special topic.

CIVL4906
Project/Thesis
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.O. Yandell
S1 1 S2 6
Prerequisites: All third year subjects
Corequisite: The appropriate major
Directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

CIVL4907
Project/Thesis
S1 1 S2 6
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.O. Yandell
Prerequisites: All third year subjects
Corequisite: The appropriate major
Directed laboratory, investigatory, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.
Graduate Study

There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. These courses are available in specialist areas including engineering construction and management, geotechnical engineering, public health engineering, structural engineering, transport engineering and water engineering. In addition, and within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma course structures, courses are offered in the area of waste management. They can be taken internally on a full or part-time basis or externally. These courses are designed to provide engineers and scientists with the background necessary for design, treatment, handling and disposal processes for a wide range of waste streams, solve existing waste problems, and understand pertinent waste legislation. Within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses, students may undertake engineering construction and management or waste management externally. Fees are payable for these distance learning courses.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630.

Course Work Programs

The School of Civil Engineering offers a large number of graduate subjects which allow the flexibility of many combinations to provide relevant groupings both in an academic and professional sense. The main technical groupings are:

- engineering construction and management
- environmental engineering
- geotechnical engineering
- public health engineering
- structural engineering
- transport engineering
- waste management
- water engineering

MEngSc students undertake a 9 credit project to make 30 credits. GradDip students undertake 24 credits of coursework. Full details of preferred programs in the various specialist areas are available from the School. All subjects for the Masters degrees are also offered in the Graduate Diploma programs.

---

8612
Civil Engineering

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

Waste Management
8612 Internal
8614 External

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 30 credits, made up of compulsory subjects, elective subjects and a project. The degree may be obtained internally on a full time (normally 2 sessions) or part time (normally 4 sessions) basis. An external course program is also offered (normally over 4 sessions) to students outside Sydney with resource material posted to students and evaluation made on written assignments and examinations.

Internal Program

Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9872</td>
<td>Solid Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9881</td>
<td>Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9884</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Science 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9886</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Science 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL5880</td>
<td>Unit Operations in Wastewater Sludge and Solids Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Project (MEngSc)
CIVL9909  9

Elective Subjects
(2 of the following for MEngSc, 3 for GradDip)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEIC5630</td>
<td>Industrial Water and Wastewater Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9799</td>
<td>Environmental Geomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9855</td>
<td>Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9857</td>
<td>Sewage Treatment and Disposal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9870</td>
<td>Hydraulics and Design of Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL9887</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Waste Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL5910</td>
<td>Atmospheric Pollution Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG3042</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9011</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9012</td>
<td>Contaminant Hydrogeology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9060</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE1524</td>
<td>Mining Conservation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE5355</td>
<td>Mine Fill Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9242</td>
<td>Human Behaviour and Safety Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9543</td>
<td>Management of Dangerous Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other subjects may be approved as electives by the course co-ordinator.
External Program
CIVL8702 Project Planning and Control
CIVL8731 Construction/Project Management
CIVL8855 Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL8857 Sewage Treatment and Disposal 3
CIVL8872 Solid Waste Management 3
CIVL8881 Hazardous Waste Management 3
CIVL8884 Environmental Engineering Science 1 3
FUEL5881 Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solids Management 3
GEOL9012 Contaminant Hydrogeology 3

Project
CIVL8909 9

Note/s: MEngSc students undertake a 9 credit project to make 30 credits and external GradDip students may complete a 3 credit project to make 24 credits.

Civil subjects starting with 8 are the external equivalents of the internal subjects starting with a 9. External MEngSc students choose either CIVL8702 or CIVL8731.

8021
Master of Applied Science
MAppSc

The Master of Applied Science degree is undertaken through the Department of Applied Geology, School of Mines, in the Faculty of Applied Science. Full details are available in the Faculty of Applied Science handbook.

8615
Master of Environmental Engineering Science
MEnvEngSc

Candidates are required to complete a program totalling 30 credits. The program is made up of compulsory subjects, selective subjects and a 9 credit project.

Compulsory Subjects
CIVL9884 Environmental Engineering Science 1 3
CIVL9885 Environmental Engineering Science 2 3
CIVL9888 Environmental Management 3
CIVL9889 Environmental Law and Economics 3
CIVL9909 Project 9

Elective Subject Groupings
Waste Management (Solids)
CIVL9872 Solid Waste Management 3
CIVL9881 Hazardous Waste Treatment 3
CIVL9887 Advanced Topics in Waste Management 3
SAFE9543 Management of Dangerous Materials 3

E elective Subject Groupings
Water Engineering
CIVL9835 Coastal Engineering 1 3
CIVL9836 Coastal Engineering 2 3
CIVL9858 Water Quality Management 3
CIVL9875 Hydrological Processes 3
CIVL9876 Water Resource Modelling 3
CIVL9880 Groundwater Modelling 3

Geotechnical Engineering
CIVL9788 Site Investigation 3
GEOL9030 Geological Engineering 3
GEOL9060 Environmental Geology 3
GEOL9080 Groundwater Geophysics 3
GEOL9320 Geopollution Management 3

Transport Engineering
CIVL9407 Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban) 3
CIVL9408 Transport Systems Design (Urban) 3
CIVL9420 Special Topic in Transport Engineering 3

Management
CIVL9701 Economic Decision Making in Engineering 3
CIVL9702 Project Planning and Control 3
CIVL9705 Project Management Through People 3
CIVL9706 Human Resources Management 3
CIVL9710 Engineering Risk Management 3
CIVL9725 Engineering Financial Management 3
CIVL9726 Legal Studies and Professional Practice 3
CIVL9731 Construction/Project Management 3

Land and River Management
GEOG9310 River Management
GEOG9320 Soil Degradation and Conservation
GEOG9300 Vegetation Management

Subjects offered within the MEngSc degree program are also available to students enrolled for a MEnvEngSc degree, subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

8617
Engineering Construction and Management

Master of Engineering Science (External)
MEngSc

Subjects offered are the same as those for the Graduate Diploma (External). See following.
Graduate Diplomas in Civil Engineering

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of School. All subjects offered in the Masters programs can also be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

5459
Waste Management

Graduate Diploma
5459 Internal
5498 External

5454
Engineering Construction and Management

Graduate Diploma (External)
GradDip

Subjects are selected from the following list. All subjects are not offered each year. All subjects are worth 3 credits.

- CIVL8701 Economic Decision Making in Engineering
- CIVL8702 Project Planning and Control
- CIVL8703 Quality and Quality Systems
- CIVL8705 Project Management through People
- CIVL8706 Human Resources Management
- CIVL8707 Contracts Management
- CIVL8710 Engineering Risk Management
- CIVL8714 Special Topic in Engineering Management
- CIVL8723 Construction Design
- CIVL8724 Construction Engineering and Technology
- CIVL8725 Engineering Financial Management
- CIVL8726 Legal Studies and Professional Practice
- CIVL8727 Construction Estimating and Tendering
- CIVL8728 Special Topic in Construction
- CIVL8731 Construction/Project Management
- CIVL8909 Project

Subjects starting with 8 are the external equivalents of the internal subjects starting with a 9.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

CIVL8803
Project (external) GradDip
C3

A critical review of literature on a selected topic or a minor design project.

Department of Transport Engineering

CIVL9402
Transport, Environment, Community
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
C6 F

CIVL9403
Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Theoretical aspects of land use transport planning. Basic concepts, data collection methods, systems models and equation of state function (behavioural, optimizing). Introduction to land use-transport modelling (land use, generation, distribution, modal assignment, network assignment, evaluation). Planning methodologies (short-, medium-, long-term; action planning, strategic planning; local, urban, regional, national).

CIVL9405
Urban Transport Planning Practice
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
SS C3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9407
Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban)
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Process of location of road, railway and airport facilities. Data collection, alternative routes, public discussion, methods, techniques, aids, plans and diagrams produced. Geometric form; differences between road, railway and airport carriageway layout. Optical guidance, design models, landscape, provision for surface-water, signposting, fencing and posts.

CIVL9408
Transport Systems Design (Urban)
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Types of urban transport facilities. Distributors, streets, bicycle routes, walk-orientated areas, bus lanes and rapid transit lanes, stops and change terminals, noise control. Minimum geometric form; speed range controls, provision for surface water on urban roads, landscape. Design of intersection and parking areas.

CIVL9410
Highway Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Assoc. Prof B. Shackel
C3 S1

CIVL9412
Economics for Transportation Studies
Staff Contact: Prof J.A. Black
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9414
Transport Systems Part 1
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
C3 S1

CIVL9415
Transport Systems Part 2
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
C3 S2
Historical introduction to transport systems and development of various transport modes, road (vehicles, pedestrians, cycles), conveyor, rail, sea and air. Analysis of the operational characteristics of vehicles in the transport modes of road, rail and air. Analysis of the requirements of the rights of way for each transport mode. Development of optimum criteria for the distribution of cargo and passenger traffic. Terminals and mode transfer facilities. Development of system operational models. Energy consideration, new systems.

CIVL9416
Traffic Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr M.C. Dunne
C6 F
Road inventory; traffic measurements; flow, speed, origin-destination, accidents, road structure. Road capacity: controlled and uncontrolled intersections, highways and freeways. Signal systems. Traffic operations and control; arterial and network systems. Parking, Hazard analysis and safety improvement. Enforcement. Bus service operation.

CIVL9417
Transport and Traffic Flow Theory
Staff Contact: Prof J.A. Black
C6 F
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Analysis of deterministic and stochastic models of the traffic stream. Topics covered include the following. Definition and measurement of traffic stream parameters. Space and time distribution of speed. Overtaking models and the moving-observer method. Fundamental diagram of traffic. Car-following theory. Headway and counting distributions. Introduction to queueing theory. Simulation techniques. Signalized and unsignalized intersections.
CIVL9418
Statistics for Transport Studies Part 1
Staff Contact: Prof J.A. Black
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9419
Statistics for Transport Studies Part 2
Staff Contact: Prof J.A. Black
C3 SS
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge CIVL9418
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9420
Special Topic in Transport Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof J.A. Black
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

Department of Engineering Construction and Management
CIVL9701/8701
Economic Decision Making in Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
C3 S1
Project initiation and development, feasibility studies, planning; review of practical engineering decision-making problems and relevant techniques; engineering economics, benefit/cost analysis, methods of economic appraisal; consideration of inflation and taxation in investment decisions; management decision processes, decision theory, utility; micro economic theory; life-cycle costing, asset management; maintenance management; models and techniques to assist the manager; modelling and regression, forecasting; optimization (linear programming, non-linear programming, dynamic programming), inventory models, transportation, assignment and allocation, heuristic techniques, multiple and single objectives, applications; multiple objective planning; BOOT and related project delivery systems.

CIVL9702/8702
Project Planning and Control
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
C3 S2
The planning process; the link between planning and control; short term field planning and management strategies; control systems; the critical path method, PERT, arrow diagrams, precedence diagrams, resource levelling, resource constrained scheduling, network compression, overlapping relationships, applied cpm, cost control, cash flow project control, legal considerations, simulation in networks, stochastic networks, project management, applications; procurement, inventory, supply management and control.

CIVL9703/8703
Quality and Quality Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
C3 S2
Quality management principles, practice and responsibilities; applications; quality systems documentation, manuals, implementation and procedures; quality assurance; quality control, relevant codes on quality; total quality management, quality circles and related approaches; quality requirements in contracts; continuous improvement.

CIVL9705/8705
Project Management through People
Staff Contact: Prof D. G. Carmichael
C3 S2
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
The role of people in the management and execution of projects. Responsibilities, authorities and accountabilities. Staffing; the selection and sources of project personnel; their interaction, roles, duties and communications. Personnel skills.

CIVL9706/8706
Human Resources Management
Staff Contact: Mr J. B. O'Brien
C3 S2
The development of skills for the management of people and their workplaces; industrial system, relations, management and relevant history; current issues and practices in the construction industry (multiskilling, enterprise agreements), health and safety issues, statutes and management; the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity; the structure and function of organizations, management of group action; work delegation across organizational boundaries; interpersonal skills, conflict management; learning curves; motivation.

CIVL9707/8707
Contracts Management
Staff Contact: Prof D. G. Carmichael
C3 S1
Elements of contract law and a contract; construction contracts; contract documents including specifications; procurement methods (contract or project delivery strategies); tendering; time in contracts; variations; payments; rights and obligations of the superintendent; planning and programming; risk management and insurance; dispute resolution and dispute avoidance; claims.

CIVL9710/8710
Engineering Risk Management
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
C3 S1
Introduction to the concept of risk and decision making under conditions of uncertainty; project objectives and planning, risk/factors affecting project performance; risk identification in engineering processes; human error.
natural hazards and unforeseen risks; risk evaluation and quantification methods; relevant statistical techniques; risk avoidance and minimisation; financial risk, portfolio theory, risk sharing and financing; ambient and acceptable risk levels; insurances.

CIVL9714/8714 Special Topic in Engineering Management
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
A series of lectures from industry experts or visiting specialists in current and advanced engineering management. This subject is only given when an appropriate specialist is available, and is not offered every year.

CIVL9723/8723 Construction Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Design theory as applied to construction processes; application to selected areas of the construction industry such as temporary works design, formwork and falsework, dewatering systems, ground support systems and mixed construction activities such as tunnelling and high rise building construction; queueing and simulation models; work study (method study and work measurement) procedures; productivity; job planning, layout planning, capacity planning; planning and design of production systems (construction oriented); reliability, availability, applications.

CIVL9724/8724 Construction Engineering and Technology
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
C3 S2
Structure of the construction industry; construction engineering theory, construction processes: methods engineering, automation and mechanization concepts; modelling, design and analysis; problem solving; task analysis; adaptive systems and control concepts; experimental studies of construction processes. Construction technologies; construction robotics, applications of expert and knowledge based systems. Studies to be selected from: drilling, blasting techniques, tunnelling, rock-bolting and other ground support, earth/rock transport, harbours, railways, dams, bridges, structural steelwork techniques, pipeline construction, foundation grouting, compressed air work.

CIVL9725/8725 Engineering Financial Management
Staff Contact: Mr V.J. Summersby
C3 S1

CIVL9726/8726 Legal Studies and Professional Practice
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Nature and sources of law, court procedures, interpretation of documents, evidence, technical opinions, expert witness; company law; duties of an engineer; tort, professional liability; trade practices and consumer legislation; ethics.

CIVL9727/8727 Construction Estimating and Tendering
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
C3 S2
Estimating procedures, estimating cost of labour plant and materials, indirect costs and overheads, profit; preparation of cost estimates for a engineering projects; the conversion of an estimate into a tender; bidding strategies and models; the tendering process; marketing.

CIVL9728/8728 Special Topic in Construction
Staff Contact: Mr V.J. Summersby
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
A construction topic presented in depth by industry experts or visiting specialists. This subject is only given when an appropriate specialist is available, and is not offered every year.

CIVL9731/8731 Construction Project Management
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
C3 S1
An overview of construction/project management; the nature of engineering and construction projects; the project life cycle; the project team, organizational and behavioural aspects; the construction/project manager; behavioural aspects of construction/project management; the organization and management of project resources; project success evaluation techniques; project delivery including fast track projects; management information and decision support systems; case studies in construction/project management; value management/engineering; management theory and processes; relationship to general management; functions of construction/project management.

CIVL9732 Masonry Construction, Design and Materials
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Properties of masonry units, mortar, grout and accessories; advantages and limitations of masonry in construction; construction planning, methods and productivity; general design principles, details and performance limit states; structural design of masonry subject to axial, in-plane and out-of-plane lateral loads; reinforced and prestressed masonry; design for fire resistance; workmanship and site control; cleaning, maintenance and repair.
Department of Geotechnical Engineering

CIVL9776
Rock Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Valliappan
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

CIVL9777
Numerical Methods in Geomechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Valliappan
C3 S1
Fundamentals of finite element and boundary element methods; application to practical geotechnical design and case studies; deformation and flow problems; linear and non-linear analysis; application to underground opening, stability of slopes, foundations, mining excavation; seepage and consolidation soil-structure interaction problems; earth pressures, retaining walls and buried pipes, thermal stress analysis.

CIVL9783
Pavement Materials
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.O. Yandell
C3 S2

CIVL9784
Pavement Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel
C3 S1

CIVL9785
Pavement Evaluation and Maintenance
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.O. Yandell
C3 S2
Types of pavement distress, their origins and remedy. Evaluation and prediction of pavement condition.


CIVL9786
Industrial and Heavy Duty Pavements
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9788
Site Investigations
Staff Contact: Prof R. Fell
C3 S1
Engineering geology mapping and terrain classification, Drilling, trenching and sampling of rock and soil, in-situ testing of soil and rock. Laboratory testing of soil and rock. Assessment of design parameters. Instrumentation to measure pore pressure, stress, displacement.

CIVL9790
Stability of Slopes
Staff Contact: Prof R. Fell
C3 S2
Stability of natural and constructed slopes in civil and mining engineering. Stability analysis; stabilization methods and design; monitoring. Design of slopes in soft ground, soil and rock, and in partially saturated slopes; design of open cut mines. Probabilistic methods.

CIVL9791
Foundation Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
C3 S1
Stress distribution beneath foundations, settlement analysis, design of shallow footings, design of pile foundations, cast in situ piles, foundation on shrink-swell soils, lateral earth pressures, foundations on rock, site investigations.
CIVL9792
Foundation Engineering 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Valliappan
C3 S2
Advanced consolidation theory, non-linear behaviour, soil structure interaction, design of rafts and piled rafts, analysis and construction of piled foundations, steel piles, braced cuts, temporary support of excavations, design of foundations for dynamic loading, machine foundations.

CIVL9793
Geomechanics
Staff Contact: Dr N. Khalili
C3 S1
The fundamentals of the effective stress concept, clay mineralogy, seepage analysis and Laplace equation, method of fragments, fundamentals of liquefaction and cyclic mobility, basic and advanced consolidation theory including Terzaghi's 1D theory, non-linearity and Biot's theorem, critical state soil mechanics theory, hyperbolic model, fundamentals of continuum stress analysis, theory of elasticity, constitutive relationships and failure criteria for real soils and rocks and soil plasticity.

Department of Structural Engineering

CIVL9799
Environmental Geomechanics
Staff Contact: Mr G.E. Swarbrick
C3 S2
Dispersive soils, hydrological cycle, partly saturated flow through soils, advective-dispersive transport, acid mine drainage, leachate plumes, design and construction of waste dump covers and liners, site remediation and leachate collection and treatment.

CIVL9802
Elastic Stability 1
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther
C3 S2
Euler strut; uniform and non-uniform cross sections. Eccentric loading; stressing beyond the elastic limit. Struts continuous over several supports. Stability of frames.

CIVL9803
Elastic Stability 2
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Energy methods of formation of stability problems. Approximate methods. Thin-walled open section struts; lateral buckling of beams; bending and buckling of thin plates.

CIVL9804
Vibration of Structures 1
Staff Contact: Dr F. Barzegar
C3 S2
Review of basic aspects. Analysis of lumped mass systems with various degrees of freedom. Vibration in beams and other continuous structures.

CIVL9805
Vibration of Structures 2
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

CIVL9806
Prestressed Concrete 1
Staff Contact: Dr M.M. Attard
C3 S1

CIVL9807
Prestressed Concrete 2
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
C3 S2

CIVL9809
Reinforced Concrete 1
Staff Contact: Dr S.J. Foster
C3 S1
Historical development. Methods of analysis and design, including limit state concepts. Analysis and design for bending, compression and combined bending and compression. Slenderness effects in columns. Shear and torsion. Serviceability requirements.

CIVL9810
Reinforced Concrete 2
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
C3 S2

CIVL9814
Analysis of Plates and Shells
Staff Contact: A/Prof V.A. Pulmano
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

CIVL9817
Experimental Structural Analysis
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Dimensional analysis and principles of similitude, model analysis and design of models. Instrumentation and special methods of measurement. Evaluation of data.
CIVL9818  
Bridge Design 1  
Staff Contact: A/Prof F.S.K Tin Loi  
C3 S1  


CIVL9819  
Bridge Design 2  
Staff Contact: A/Prof F.S.K Tin Loi  
C3 S2  


CIVL9820  
Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 1  
Staff Contact: Dr I.J. Somervaille  
C3 S1  


CIVL9821  
Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 2  
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.W. Kneen  
C3 S2  


CIVL9822  
Steel Structures 1  
Staff Contact: A/Prof M.A. Bradford  
C3 S1  

Introduction to limit states design, methods of analysis of steel structures, columns, tension members, bending of beams, lateral buckling of beams, design by buckling analysis, beam-columns, elastic design of frames.

CIVL9823  
Steel Structures 2  
Staff Contact: A/Prof M.A. Bradford  
C3 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.  

Effective lengths of columns in braced and sway frames, uniform torsion of steel structures, warping torsion of steel structures, design rules for torsion, design of bolted plates and connections, design of welded plates and connections, design process for industrial frames.

Department of Water Engineering  

CIVL9824  
Advanced Concrete Technology  
Staff Contact: Dr N. Gowripalan  
C3 S1  


CIVL9830  
Hydromechanics  
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina  
C3 S2  

General equation of fluid motion, potential flow, conformal mapping, laminar flow, Navier-Stokes equations, turbulence, shear flows, jets and wakes, boundary layers, turbulent mixing, diffusion, air entrainment, cavitition, stratification.

CIVL9831  
Closed Conduit Flow  
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox  
C3 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1994  

Theories for energy loss in conduit flows, roughness at pipe walls and tunnels, design applications. Cavitition in conduits, transport of waterborne mixtures in pipes, accuracy of flow measurement in pipe lines.

CIVL9832  
Pipe Network and Transients  
Staff Contact: Dr B.S. Jenkins  
C3 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1994  


CIVL9833  
Free Surface Flow  
Staff Contact: Dr B.S. Jenkins  
C3 S2  

Theory of waterflow in open channels. Application of theory to design of hydraulic structures, spillways, control gates, energy dissipators, channel transitions. Use of hydraulic models.

CIVL9835  
Coastal Engineering 1  
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox  
C3 S1  

Theory of periodic waves as applied to tides and wind generated waves in water of varying depths. Wave and tide prediction.
CIVL9836
Coastal Engineering 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
C3 S2
Wave forces on structures, shore processes and beach erosion. Estuarine hydraulics, wave and tide models.

CIVL9847
Water Resources Policy
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Resource economics, water supply, water demand, multiple objective planning, multiple purpose projects, water law, water administration, case studies.

CIVL9848
Water Resource System Design
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waits
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Principles of the optimal design and operation of multiple purpose, multiple component, water resource system; evaluation of cost and benefits in complex and simple systems.

CIVL9849
Environmental Hydrology
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
C3 S1
Total catchment management; water policy; low flows and interaction between hydrology and water quality; land use effects; erosion processes; introduction to pollutant loading estimation (sources); quality models; rainfall impacts on water quality, accuracy of data; introduction to water quality treatment processes.

CIVL9851
Unit Operations In Public Health Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
C3 S1
Theory of physical, chemical, biological, and hydraulic processes used in both water and wastewater treatment. Applications where these are common to both water and wastewater treatment.

CIVL9852
Water Distribution and Sewage Collection
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Water collection, transmission and distribution systems - layout design and analysis, reservoirs, pumping. Sewage collection design and analysis - capacities, corrosion, pumping.

CIVL9855/8855
Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
C3 S1
The effects of impurities in water and wastewater on its suitability for various beneficial uses, and methods used for detecting impurities. Analytical methods used in water and wastewater treatment for monitoring and process control.

CIVL9856
Water Treatment
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
C3 S2
Note/s: Students specializing in Public Health Engineering normally study BIOT7100 Biological Principles.
Application of processes and process variations used to upgrade the quality of water for specified uses, with particular reference to the treatment of water for municipal use.

CIVL9857/8857
Sewage Treatment and Disposal
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
C3 S2
Note/s: Students specializing in Public Health Engineering normally study BIOT7100 Biological Principles.
Application of processes and process variations used to improve the quality of sewage effluent, and the disposal of the effluent. Re-use of effluents where applicable. Sludge treatment and disposal.

CIVL9858
Water Quality Management
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Fundamental concepts; systems approach to quality aspects of water resource systems; quality interchange systems; quality changes in estuarine, surface, and ground water. Quality management by engineered systems. Economic criteria relating to water use and re-use systems.

CIVL9860
Investigation of Groundwater Resources
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 SS
Occurrence and extraction of groundwater, investigation and drilling methods, systems approach, optimization techniques, conjunctive use studies, quality of groundwater.

CIVL9861
Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 S1
Introduction to available geophysical techniques. Electrical properties of water, soils, rocks and contaminants over the frequency range 1 Hz to GHz. Electrical conductivity profiling methods - resistivity and electromagnetic; electrical resistivity soundings; 2-D electrical resistivity field methods and FD modelling. Time domain electromagnetic methods; borehole logging using electrical, electromagnetic, nuclear, caliper and fluid logs. Use of ground probing radar; gravity methods; seismic refraction - field techniques and the generalised reciprocal interpretation methods; time domain reflectometry and nuclear methods for soil moisture determination and contaminant investigation. Case studies from groundwater resource, salinity, engineering and contamination fields.
CIVL9862
Fluvial Hydraulics
Staff Contact: Dr B.S. Jenkins
C3 S1
Unsteady and varied flow in non-uniform channels, secondary currents, sediment transport, channel morphology, scour and shoaling, river control works, modelling of fluvial processes.

CIVL9863
Estuarine Hydraulics
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

CIVL9868
Public Health Science
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
C3 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission. Monitoring methods used for pathogens and indicator organisms, structure and degradation of large molecules, biochemical pathways of anabolism and catabolism and the characterization of micro-organisms.

CIVL9870
Hydraulics and Design of Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
C3 SS
Corequisites: CIVL9856, CIVL9857 or equivalent
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Application of hydraulic principles to flows within treatment plants. Selection and integration of unit processes required for water and wastewater treatment, plant layout, plant design including hydraulic profiles, the influence of flow and load variability, instrumentation and control strategies.

CIVL9871
Water Supply and Sanitation In Developing Countries
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
C3 SS
Prerequisite: CIVL9851, CIVL9855, CIVL9868 or equivalent
Note/s: Not offered in 1994
Selection of appropriate technology for water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal to account for hot climates and low per capita incomes. Design basis for systems and the operating requirements.

CIVL9872/8872
Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
C3 S2
Characterization of municipal solid waste; collection; transfer stations; waste minimization and recycling; waste treatment, including size reduction, composting, incineration, emerging technologies; landfill disposal, including preparation of landfill management plans and operational aspects; introduction to planning of waste management systems.

CIVL9875
Hydrological Processes
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
C3 S1
Introduction to hydrological cycle and energy balance; meteorology; precipitation processes, interception and infiltration, storm runoff processes, groundwater flow, E-T.

CIVL9876
Water Resource Modelling
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
C3 S1
Water resources data - sources, errors, corrections; introduction to storage-yield relationships for reservoir design; extension of records; stochastic models; stochastic reservoir analysis; deterministic catchment models; model calibration and verification; application of conjunctive use systems; social interactions-economics, politics, public participation.

CIVL9877
Flood Design
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
C3 S1
Introduction to flood estimation; frequency analysis of hydrological data; flood frequency analysis; design rainfall data; hydrograph analysis; loss models; regional flood methods; rational methods; time-area methods; UH methods; extreme floods.

CIVL9878
Flood Modelling
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
C3 S1
Introduction to modelling; introduction to flood routing, nonlinear catchment models; kinematic wave models; application and calibration of models; urban hydrology.

CIVL9880
Groundwater Modelling
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 S1
Groundwater modelling of porous media, fractured rock and low permeability materials. Analogue, numerical analytical models. Matrix structure and inverse methods, stochastic modelling and characterization of variability, modelling multiphase fluids and regional groundwater flow. Applications to borefield management, saltwater intrusion, mine dewatering, geotechnical problems.

CIVL9881/8881
Hazardous Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
C3 S2
Waste audits and characterization of hazardous wastes in regions and industries; control of generation and transport of hazardous waste, manifest systems; waste minimisation; on-site treatment methods; integrated off-site treatment facilities; management of residues from treatment facilities; introduction to planning of regional hazardous waste management systems. Characteristics of individual waste types (dioxins, PCBs, pesticides, heavy metal, etc.) and waste management in individual industries (steel, pulp and paper, petro-chemical, food processing, etc.).
CIVL9884/8884  
Environmental Engineering Science 1  
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald  
C3 S1  
Water chemistry: Basic concepts in aqueous chemistry: pH buffering, alkalinity, chemical equilibrium, kinetics of chemical reactions, neutralisation and precipitation, Henry's Law.  
Introduction to Microbiology: Structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission.

CIVL9885  
Environmental Engineering Science 2  
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson  
C3 S1  
Classification of soils and improvement of the engineering properties of soils. Aspects of soil chemistry relevant to contaminant behaviour of solid.  
Fundamentals of dispersion common to all environmental media (air, water, soil).  
Air chemistry: Interaction and degradation of gaseous pollutants in the atmosphere.  

CIVL9887  
Advanced Topics in Waste Management  
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore  
C3 SS  
Prerequisites or corequisites: CIVL9872, CIVL9881  
Note(s): Not offered in 1994  
A selection of at least 7 topics from the following to suit the class needs, expertise of visiting academics and researchers in the Cooperative Research Centre for Waste Management and Pollution Control, and issues of current interest. Background and basis of solid and hazardous waste classification and control systems; legislative and economic (market) regional pollution control mechanisms; developing techniques for waste minimisation; site selection and EIS preparation for waste facilities; dispersion of contaminants in the atmosphere; community consultation; detailed legislative requirements; application of systems concepts in waste management; environmental management plans; risk assessment at waste facilities; contaminated site characterization and remediation; topics of interest to visiting academics; case studies by way of assignments.

CIVL9888  
Environmental Management and Economics  
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson  
C3 S2  
Spectrum of modern environmentalism, sustainable development and urban growth. The structure of the environmental regulatory process. Decision making and management systems; case studies; introduction to micro-economics with reference to environmental issues, sustainable economic growth and zero growth. Environmental costing.

CIVL9889  
Legislative Aspects of the Environment  
Staff Contact: Prof D.L. Wilkinson  
C3 S2  
Statutory and common law regulation of access to, use and management of natural resources and waste disposal in the natural environment. Case studies from waste treatment and disposal, water resources management, disposal of mine wastes and other areas as appropriate.

CIVL9901  
Special Topic in Civil Engineering  
C3 SS  
Note(s): Not offered in 1994  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

CIVL9902  
Special Topic in Civil Engineering  
C3 S2  
Note(s): Not offered in 1994  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

CIVL9909/9909  
Project  
C9  
A minor research investigation involving analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, or a design project.

CIVL9915  
Project Report  
C15
The School, which was formerly the Department of Computer Science in the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, was established on 1 January 1991. The School of Computer Science and Engineering and the restructured School of Electrical Engineering have joint responsibility for the curriculum of the Computer Engineering course.

The staff of the School are grouped around the activity areas of Artificial Intelligence, Formal Methods and Software Engineering, Computer Architecture and VLSI Design, Information Science, Algorithms and Programming Techniques, Networks and Operating Systems and Human-computer interaction. Subjects in these areas are offered to students taking major studies in computer science or computer engineering, while introductory-level computing subjects are available more generally to students studying Science, Arts or Engineering. Computer science has links with discrete mathematics, which furnishes the theory behind the algorithms that computer software implements, and electrical engineering, which supplies the present technology underlying physical computing devices.

The School, together with the School of Electrical Engineering, jointly administers the BE Computer Engineering 3645. It also offers a major in Computer Science in the BSc (Science and Mathematics) 3970, combined BE BSc degree courses 3681, 3725, 3726, combined BA BE course 3722 and combined BSc LLB course 4770.

The formal graduate courses offered are the Master of Cognitive Science 8155, Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508, Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452, Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453 and Graduate Diploma in Computer Education 5464. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665 and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Summary of Undergraduate Courses

Normal full-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Degree(s)</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3645 BE in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3722 BE BA in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3726 BE BSc in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3730 BE BSc in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3611 BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3661 BE BSc in Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3681 BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3701 BE BSc in Naval Architecture</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3745 BSurv BSc in Surveying</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Majors
Course and Degree  Duration
3970 BSc  3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
3400 BA  3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
3420 BSoSc  3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
4770 BSc LLB  5 years

For a description of the combined BE BSc and BSurv BSc courses, see the entries in this Handbook for the schools conducting the engineering/surveying major. The BSc degree course is described in the Science Handbook. Majors are offered in Computer Science and Psychology, and Computer Science and Philosophy; for the BA and BSoSc degree courses, see the Arts and Social Sciences Handbook and for the BSc LLB course, see the Law Handbook.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

3645
Computer Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Whilst jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering and Electrical Engineering, for convenience, day-to-day administration of the course is conducted through the Computer Science and Engineering School Office, Room 313, to which enquiries should be directed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2011</td>
<td>Data Organization 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2021</td>
<td>Digital System Structures 5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2031</td>
<td>Concurrent Computing 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1103</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles 3.5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2011</td>
<td>Systems Theory 0 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2030</td>
<td>Circuit Theory + Laboratory 3.5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2033</td>
<td>Analog Electronics + Laboratory 0 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4532</td>
<td>Integrated Digital Systems 0 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a description of the combined BE BSc and BSurv BSc courses, see the entries in this Handbook for the schools conducting the engineering/surveying major. The BSc degree course is described in the Science Handbook. Majors are offered in Computer Science and Psychology, and Computer Science and Philosophy; for the BA and BSoSc degree courses, see the Arts and Social Sciences Handbook and for the BSc LLB course, see the Law Handbook.

Recommended Options for the four streams are listed below:

Communications Stream
Option A: ELEC3031 Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Option B: ELEC3013 Communications Systems 1

Electronics Stream
Option A: ELEC3031 Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Option B: ELEC3016 Electronic Signal Processing
Systems and Control Stream
Option A: ELEC3031 Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Option B: ELEC3041 Systems and Control 1
Students who elect the Communications, Electronics or Systems and Control Stream must also take the following subjects in year 3 or year 4:
COMP3131 Parsing and Translation and/or
COMP3231 Operating Systems
COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications or
ELEC4351 Digital Communication and Computer Networks

Computing Stream
Option A: Any level 3/4 Computer Science subjects or
ELEC3031 Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Option B: Any level 3/4 Computer Science subject
Note: COMP3131 Parsing and Translation, COMP3231 Operating Systems and COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications must be taken either in year 3 or year 4

Students undertaking computing electives only must complete at least two Level 4 Computer Science subjects in year 3 and/or year 4.

A complete list of the level 3 and level 4 Computer Science subjects is given later in this section.

Level 4 Computer Science Subjects
COMP4011 Occasional Elective (Computer Engineering)
COMP4012 Occasional Elective (Computer Engineering)
COMP4121 Parallel Algorithms and Architectures
COMP4131 Programming Language Semantics
COMP4141 Theory of Computation
COMP4211 Advanced Architectures and Algorithms
COMP4215 VLSI Systems Architecture and Design
COMP4216 Distributed Operating Systems
COMP4411 Artificial Intelligence: Knowledge-Based Systems
COMP4412 Artificial Intelligence: Interacting with the World
COMP4415 Artificial Intelligence: Foundations
COMP4416 Artificial Intelligence: Machine Learning
COMP4444 Neural Networks

Combined Courses

Students in Computer Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The two degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment average (a creditable performance, ie 65%) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed. AUSTUDY support is available for the five years of the combined degree courses. Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science and Engineering before completing the Year 2 enrolment. Students may opt to join the BE BA course (3722) in year 1, whereas transfer to 3726 normally occurs after year 2.
Students wishing to gain a degree at honours level in Arts or Science as part of their combined degree program shall meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty concerned and of the appropriate Schools. Such students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3722 and 3726 each year is arranged by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

3722
BE BA in Computer Engineering

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of Arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Computer Science & Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only a one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organization

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Computer Science & Engineering. Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible - preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Head of School of Computer Science & Engineering and the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the Arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts & Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Computer Science & Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and pre-requisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Computer Science & Engineering.

Rules

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements listed below:

   Faculty which provides the chosen major
   Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:
   Arts Credit Points required (minimum) 48 total, including major sequence
   Other Faculties:
   Major sequence plus at least 12 Credit Points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

2. The requirements of the General Education Program must be met. In some cases subjects within the combined course may satisfy the Category A and/or Category B guidelines. Students should consult the Centre for Liberal and General Studies for advice.

   Note that exemption from the General Education Category A and Category B requirements for the BE BA program will not be available to students who withdraw from the combined program and revert to the BE or BA course.

   The Category C General Education requirement is satisfied as part of the final year BE Computer Engineering program.

3. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

4. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way, subject to the satisfaction of the General Education requirement.

5. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3726
BE BSc in Computer Engineering

Students who achieve a creditable performance in the first two years of their Computer Engineering course may apply to transfer to the combined Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc course. The combined degree course normally requires an additional year of study and enables students to complete a major sequence in Mathematics or Physics in the Faculty of Science while completing their studies in Computer Engineering.

Students wishing to enrol in the combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School and with the approval of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. Because of the need to include appropriate pre-requisites, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science & Engineering before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application to transfer to the combined degree course must be made in writing to the Head of School at the end of Year 2.
After completing Years 1, 2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Computer Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and no less than four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course 3645. The program below outlines the course of study:

**Year 1 (Standard Program for course 3645)**
ACCT9001, ACCT9002
COMP1011, COMP1021, ELEC1011, MATH1042 or MATH1032, MATH1081, PHYS1969

**Year 2**
COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031, ECON1103, ELEC2011, ELEC2030, ELEC2033, ELEC4532, MATH2400, MATH2610, MATH2620, MATH2849, MATH3150, PHYS2959, General Education (Category A).

For Physics majors the 1.5 hour subject PHYS2959 must be replaced by the 4.5 hour subject PHYS2989 Solid State Physics. Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

**Year 3**
COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3211, COMP3221, ELEC3032, MATH2601, MATH2859, MATH3141

Elective subjects in Computer Science and/or Electrical Engineering, General Education (Category B).

Mathematics majors should take the higher level subject MATH2601 and are required to add MATH2110 Vector Analysis to their program, as a Mathematics pre-requisite, in place of General Education which will be taken in Year 4.

Physics majors are required to add the following subjects to their program in place of General Education and a five hour Computer Science subject in Session 1 (these will be taken in Year 4):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2979</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2999</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2100</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

**Mathematics**
56-hour General Education subject (Category B).
Choose at least 5 Mathematics units, 4 of which are Level III.
Choose 3 Level II or Level III units from those available in Program 1000 of course 3970 (see Sciences handbook for details),
or

**Physics**
56-hour General Education subject (Category B).
Choose 7 Level II or Level III units from those available in program 0100 of course 3970 of which four must be Level III Physics units chosen to include PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030 and PHYS3060.

Computer Science subject deferred from Year 3 of the Computer Engineering course.

**Year 5**
Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course.

---

**Subject Descriptions**

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

**COMP0001**
**Total Quality Management for Computer Engineering**
*Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand*
S2 HPW3

**Prerequisites:** MATH2859

Presentation of the relevant statistical methods underlying quality management. Understanding processes. Instrumenting processes. Identifying indicators for hardware and software. Implementing a quality program relevant to computer engineering. Experimenting with processes: principles of experiment design, analysis of data from experimentation. Presentation of industrial experiences and best practice.

A group project is undertaken by students to demonstrate the practical application of TQM in both hardware and software design and manufacture.

**COMP1011**
**Computing 1A**
*Staff Contact: Dr N. Parameswaran*
S1 or S2 HPW6

**Prerequisites:** as for MATH1032

**Corequisites:** MATH1032 or MATH1042

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1811, 6.611, 6.600

COMP1021
Computing 1B
Staff Contact: Dr J. Shepherd
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1011
Note/s: Excluded COMP1821, 6.621, 6.021D


Note/s: Excluded COMP1821, 6.621, 6.021 D
SI or S2 HPW5
Staff Contact: Dr J. Shepherd

COMP2011
Data Organization
Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Note/s: Excluded 6.641

Data types and data structures: abstractions and implementations. Data Representation: logical and physical. Files: access methods, implementation, external data structures. Primary and secondary memory: performance, management policies. Data encapsulation and information hiding; introduction to object orientation.

COMP2021
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2012

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution.

COMP2031
Concurrent Computing
Staff Contact: Dr J. Olszewski
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821


COMP3111
Software Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.642, 6.660G

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

COMP3121
Algorithms and Programming Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr A. Goswami
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.642, 6.660G, COMP9101


COMP3131
Parsing and Translation
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.643, 6.664G, COMP9102


COMP3211
Computer Organization and Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP2021 or ELEC2021
Note/s: Excluded 6.654G, COMP9211

Combinational and sequential circuit design; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organization: physical and virtual address space; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching. Communications Organization: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organization. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; coding theory.

COMP3221
Microprocessors and Interfacing
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2021
Note/s: Excluded 6.0318, 6.060G, 6.613, 6.732E, ELEC3020, COMP9221

The concept of a microprocessor system, busses, address spaces, memory devices, bus timing, bus standards, the VME bus, I/O device interfacing, polling, interrupts, DMA
interfaces, the 68000 processor family, the C programming language, device drivers, the device driver software environment, other microprocessors, advanced topics. Laboratory work involves interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems.

COMP3231
Operating Systems
Staff Contact: Mr S. Russell
S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011, COMP2031 or ELEC3020
Note/s: Excluded 6.632, 6.672, COMP9201

COMP3311
Database Systems
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu
S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
The relational database model, object data bases, 4GL query languages, database design and implementation, deductive databases. Concurrency, optimization, distribution. A major project involving both design and realisation is included.

COMP3321
Business Systems Organization
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Review of the organization of accounting systems: journals, accruals, merchandising. The structure, design, development, and integration of various business systems selected from the following: general ledger; financial reporting; debtors; creditors; stock control; invoicing; purchasing and receiving; fixed assets; payroll. Systems for generating application systems and packages. User interfaces. File specifications and B-tree index files. Distributed commercial systems. The partial implementation of a business system is undertaken as a group project.

COMP3331
Computer Networks and Applications
Staff Contact: Dr K. Burston
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.633, 6.659G, COMP9331

COMP3411
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: Dr C. Sammut
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.666G, COMP9414

COMP3421
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert
S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.668G, COMP9415

COMP3511
Human-Computer Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr C. Quinn
S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded 6.006G, COMP9511
Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. Topics: human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation.

COMP4011
Occasional Elective S1 (Computer Engineering)
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: Any 4 level 3 Computer Science subjects
A program of advanced coursework offered by a new or visiting staff member in an area of computer science/engineering. Syllabus details will be available from the school office before the start of session.

COMP4012
Occasional Elective S2 (Computer Engineering)
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: Any 4 level 3 Computer Science subjects
A program of advanced coursework offered by a new or visiting staff member in an area of computer science/engineering. Syllabus details will be available from the school office before the start of session.
COMP4121
Parallel Algorithms and Architectures
Staff Contact: School Office
SS HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3121 or COMP9101
Note/s: Not offered in 1994

COMP4131
Programming Language Semantics
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: Any 4 level 3 Computer Science subjects
Formal methods for specifying the semantics of programming languages and that of programs expressed in those languages. Denotational Semantics: application to language design and the implementation of translators and compilers. Axiomatic semantics, weakest-precondition, refinement. Concrete and abstract syntax, the lambda calculus, semantic functions, denotations, recursion.

COMP4141
Theory of Computation
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sharma
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: Two level 3 Computer Science subjects or equivalent

COMP4211
Advanced Architectures and Algorithms
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
SS HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3211
Note/s: Excluded COMP9214

COMP4215
VLSI Systems Architecture and Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: ELEC4532, COMP3221 or ELEC3020
Note/s: Excluded COMP9215
Review of electronics and technology. Integrated digital subsystems. Analog functions in VLSI. Testing and testability. Integrated digital systems. VLSI design tools. Project work involves specification and simulation of a significant subsystem in the MODAL hardware description language, followed by fabrication and testing.

COMP4216
Distributed Operating Systems and Architectures
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3211, COMP3231, COMP3331
Note/s: Excluded COMP9216
Architectural Support: virtual addressing, caching, exception handling, communications; multiprocessor systems; capability-based architectures. Communication Models: IPC, RPC and Session models; broadcast, multicast; distributed virtual memory; Naming and Security; Cryptographic authentication and capability-based protection schemes Distributed File Systems: File services; Sharing and cache consistency; transaction services; availability, scaling, replication, recoverability. Object-Oriented: weak, supportive and strong models; remote invocation versus server-based interaction; naming of operations; persistence and inheritance models. Fault Tolerance.

COMP4411
Artificial Intelligence: Knowledge-Based Systems
Staff Contact: Dr C. Sammut
SS HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3411
Note/s: Excluded COMP9414, COMP9416.
Not offered in 1994
Topics will be selected from Expert Systems: applications of expert systems; the expert system life cycle; knowledge representation; reasoning for expert systems; knowledge acquisition; knowledge maintenance; expert system project and Machine Learning: learning as search; concept description languages; reinforcement learning; Induction; learning theories; theory revision; learning project.

COMP4412
Artificial Intelligence: Interacting with the World
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sowmya
SS HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3411
Note/s: Excluded COMP9414, COMP9416
Topics selected from Intelligent Robotics: image processing and computer vision; simulation; programming languages for robots; path and motion planning under constraints; design and control models; planning and learning; Robotics Project and Natural Language Processing: overview of linguistics; grammars and languages; basic parsing techniques; semantic analysis and representation structures; cognitive modelling; natural language generation; natural language systems; natural language project.
COMP4415
Artificial Intelligence: Foundations
Staff Contact: Dr A. Hoffmann
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3411 and one other Level 3 Computer Science subject.
Note/s: Excluded COMP4412
Knowledge level, first order logic, theorem proving, foundations of logic programming, reasoning under uncertainty and vagueness, non-monotonic reasoning, abductive reasoning, temporal reasoning, and spatial reasoning.

COMP4416
Artificial Intelligence: Machine Learning
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sharma
S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: COMP3411 and one other Level 3 Computer Science subject.
Note/s: Excluded COMP4411
A tour of machine learning systems based on propositional logic and a discussion of their limitations, theoretical issues in identification of computer programs from graphs of computable functions, learning by enumeration, theoretical issues in identification of grammars from positive data and from both positive and negative data, machine learning systems employing inductive logic programming, probably approximately correct (PAC) learning and illustration of its use in analyzing connectionist learning algorithms.

COMP4444
Neural Networks
Staff Contact: Dr T. Gedeon
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: Any 4 level 3 Computer Science subjects or equivalent
Network architectures: perceptrons, Hopfield nets, Kohonen nets, ART models, back-propagation trained feed-forward nets, weightless nets; hardware based neural networks; practical applications of neural networks; input and output coding; selecting the right model; designing successful applications of neural networks.

COMP4903
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: School Office
Students enrolled in courses 3645, 3722 and 3726 must complete a minimum of 60 days' industrial training. At least some of this must be obtained in Australia. Overseas employment must have prior approval. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 2000 words long, summarising the work done and training received. Experience claimed as an industrial elective covers requirements for this subject. Industrial Experience
Students will formally enrol in the subject in year 4, although they are strongly encouraged to complete as much industrial experience as possible in the breaks between the early years of the course.

COMP4910
Thesis Part A
COMP4911
Thesis Part B
This is done in the last two sessions of the BE degree course. For full-time students, seven hours per week in the first session and fourteen hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing staff. Generally, the thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus or software, or both, together with appropriate laboratory tests. Each student is required to present a seminar, and a written thesis must be submitted on each project by the Tuesday of the fourteenth week of Session 1 or Session 2.
Graduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are the Master of Cognitive Science 8155, Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508. Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453, Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452, and Graduate Diploma in Computer Education 5464. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665, Master of Science 2765, and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Course Work Programs

8155
Master of Cognitive Science
MCogSc

For course details see School Office, School of Computer Science and Engineering.

8508/8680
Master of Information Science/
Master of Computer Science
MInfSc/MCompSc

These degrees allow for flexibility of choice between formal coursework and research. Candidates are required to complete a program totalling 36 and 48 credits for formal coursework for the MInfSc, MCompSc degrees respectively. Alternatively, a degree may be awarded for the completion of formal coursework and a report on a project. The number of credits for a project report is 18.

Candidates may undertake interdisciplinary studies after having met the requirements of the specialization and, subject to approval, are able to take subjects from any school in the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions. By means of this system, programs of studies best suited to the needs of the candidate may be selected.

Period of candidature: The normal period for the degrees are three sessions full time for the degree of MInfSc and 4 sessions full time for the degree of MCompSc for the degree of MCompSc if the full 48 credits are required. The maximum period of candidature is six academic sessions for both degrees. In special cases an extension of time may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in a course if the credit value of subjects failed totals more than six.

8508
Master of Information Science

MInfSc

Candidates are required to complete a program totalling at least 36 credits and this may be taken in one of two ways:

i. Major Project Option
- 18 credits of coursework and an
- 18 credit Project, or

ii. Coursework Option
- 36 credits all of which will be associated with subjects although 6 credits will relate to a minor project or design.

The typical duration of the course is three sessions full-time or five sessions part-time.

I. Major Project Option

Compulsory Subjects
At least one of:
COMP9314 Advanced Data Base Management A
COMP9315 Advanced Data Base Management B
and
COMP9511 Human Interface Computing
COMP9514 Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science

Students will take at least one of:
GEOG9240 Geographic Information Systems
GEOG9290 Image Analysis in Remote Sensing
LIBS0817 Information Storage and Retrieval
SURV9604 Land Information Systems

It is necessary that subjects of at least three credits be taken in one of the areas of expert systems, knowledge-based systems, artificial intelligence, or decision support systems.

II. Coursework Option

Compulsory subjects:
At least one subject from each of the above subject groupings plus:
COMP9311 Introduction to Data Base Systems
(For students with limited knowledge of Data Bases)
COMP9596 Advanced Topics in Information Science
ELEC9336 Digital Communication Networks

The remaining three subjects may be chosen from subjects offered in the specializations:
Computer Science/Computer Engineering
Digital Communications and Systems
Signal Processing
Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics

It could also be appropriate to select subjects dealing with behavioural aspects of judgement and choose from the programs offered by other schools.

Students should note that the decision to take Coursework or Project options will not be made until the first 12 credits of coursework has been completed. The Project option will not be available to all students and high grades in the first four subjects will be needed to obtain approval to select that option.
Master of Computer Science*

MCompSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 48 credits but those who consider that they have extensive knowledge of computing may request exemption from 12 credits of Level 1 subjects.

The program of study may be taken in one of two ways:

Project Option

18 credit project COMP9918
12 credits from Level 1 subjects
at least 9 credits from Level 2 subjects
remaining subjects to be chosen from Computer Science
Level 3 electives or

Coursework Option

12 credit Level 1 subjects
12 credits from Level 2 subjects
12 credits from Computer Science Level 3 subjects
remaining subjects to be chosen from Computer Science
or other specializations subject to approval

Level 1 Subjects
COMP9021  Introduction to Computer Science
COMP9022  Digital System Structures
COMP9023  Concurrent and Functional Programming
COMP9024  Data Structures, File Systems and Data Bases

Level 2 Subjects
COMP9008  Software Engineering
COMP9101  Design and Analysis of Algorithms
COMP9102  Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages
COMP9201  Operating Systems
COMP9211  Computer organization and Design
COMP9221  Microprocessor Systems
COMP9231  Integrated Digital Systems
COMP9331  Computer Networks and Applications
COMP9414  Artificial Intelligence
COMP9415  Computer Graphics
COMP9416  Expert Systems and Deductive Data Bases

Level 3 Subjects
COMP9114  Formal Specification
COMP9115  Programming Languages: Fundamental Concepts
COMP9214  Computer Architecture
COMP9215  VLSI Systems Architecture and Design

* Note that the Course Structure is currently under review.

5452
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science
GradDip

5453
Graduate Diploma in Information Science
GradDip

5464
Graduate Diploma in Computer Education
GradDip

For Graduate Diploma course details of recommended programs of study may be obtained from the School Office. Subjects offered in the Masters programs may be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator. The following extra subjects are offered for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Education:

COMP9011  Literacy and Programming 3
COMP9012  Software Engineering and Tools 3
COMP9013  Data Bases and Expert Systems 3
COMP9014  Computer organization and Interfacing 3
COMP9015  Issues in Computing 3
COMP9018  Computer Graphics and Applications 3
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

COMP9008
Software Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson
C3 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3111

Informal specification: data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software.

Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major project is undertaken.

COMP9011
Literacy and Programming
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

Introduction to a number of the packages such as: spreadsheets, word processing, data base systems, hypertext, graphics, networking. It will be necessary that skills be acquired with these systems. There will also be an introduction to both procedural and functional programming.

COMP9012
Software Engineering and Tools
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

Introduction to the Data Flow/Process Interaction model of software specification and architecture. The techniques of Software Engineering involved in specification, analysis, design, implementation, testing, debugging, maintenance, and modification are discussed. Modern CASE tools are discussed and used.

Software Tools: reusability, packages, libraries, processes, concurrency, intercommunication channels, windows, graphics, data bases, translators, pattern matchers, sorters, and user interfaces are discussed and used in the context of a programmers' shell.

COMP9013
Data Bases and Expert Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

Introduction to some basic relational data base systems and an application generator. Some of the notions of data base design and the redundancy: efficiency tradeoff will be discussed. There will be an overview given of expert systems, artificial intelligence, knowledge based systems and decision support systems.

COMP9014
Computer organization and Interfacing
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.


COMP9015
Issues in Computing
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

A review of issues that affect the use of Computer Systems. Topics that may be covered include: the human implications of computing systems, the affect of computing operations on organizational structure, software copyright, privacy, the role of computing systems and information systems in decision making, the significance of the timeliness of information and its implication on the value of decision making and the requirements for a computing system.

COMP9018
Computer Graphics and Applications
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 HPW3
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.

This subject will provide both a series of lectures on topics such as the basics of graphic systems and graphic devices. Application areas to be considered may include business, entertainment, computer-based training, mapping. The laboratory work will involve use of sophisticated hardware for drawing, animation, simulation and CAD operations.

COMP9021
Introduction to Computer Science
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
C3 HPW3


COMP9022
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
C3 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9021 or COMP1021
Note/s: Excluded COMP2021.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimization techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis,
design and realization of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer.

**Assembly language programming:** translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution.

**COMP9023**

**Concurrent and Functional Programming**

*Staff Contact: Dr. J. Olszewski*

*C3 S2 HPW3*

**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge COMP9021 or COMP1021

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP2031.


**COMP9024**

**Data Structures, File Systems and Data Bases**

*Staff Contact: Dr. A. Amin*

*C3 S2 HPW3*

**Prerequisites:** Assumed knowledge COMP9021 or COMP1021

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP2011.

The abstraction and representation of information; fundamental types, sets and sequences, recursive sets (arrays and structures (lists, trees)), classes (structure and manipulation). Practical work will use Modula-2 and Miranda. Internal (memory) and external (file system) representation of information. Structured policies for packaging information (data bases (sets, hierarchy, network, relations), knowledge bases and frames). Efficiency and complexity of representation. Introduction to data bases and query languages. The manipulation of knowledge. Prolog as a query language.

**COMP9101**

**Design and Analysis of Algorithms**

*Staff Contact: Dr. A. Goswami*

*C3 S1 HPW3*

**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge COMP9024 or COMP2011

**Note/s:** Excluded COMP3121

Techniques for design and performance analysis of algorithms for a number of classes of problems.

**Analysis of algorithms:** order notation, recurrence equations, worst case and expected order statistics.

**Design of efficient algorithms:** recursion, divide and conquer, balancing: backtracking algorithms, branch and bound, dynamic programming; set manipulation problems; fast search algorithms, balanced optimal and multiway trees; graph representations and algorithms, pattern matching algorithms. NP-complete problems. Design and specification of programs; modularization, interface design, introduction to formal specification techniques.
COMP9211
Computer Organization and Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
C3 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge ELEC2012 or COMP9022.
Note/s: Excluded COMP3211.
Topics will be chosen from;
Advanced Design Strategies: combinational and sequential circuit design and realisation; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organization; physical and virtual address space; memory hierarchy; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching.
Communications Organization: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organization. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; testing and testability; faults, errors and failures; coding theory; diagnosing and correcting errors.
COMP9214
Computer Architectures
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
C3 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge, ELEC2021 or COMP9022.
Review of conventional computer architectures, description methods and performance evaluation. Alternative approaches to CPU, memory, communication, busses and I/O organization. Influences on computer architecture, including technological innovation and new application areas. Case studies of specialized machines, including array, associative and functional processors and general-purpose machines that aim for high performance, ultra-reliability or minimal cost.
COMP9215
VLSI System Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
C3 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge, background in electronic design equivalent to ELEC4532 or COMP9231.
Note/s: Excluded COMP4215.
The design and implementation of very large scale integrated systems, using both nMOS and CMOS technologies. The use and construction of CAD tools, including simulators, layout generators, and plot utilities. MOS failure modes, testing and design for testability. A study of some digital subsystems, digital architectures and design styles will be carried out. An integral part of the course is an MSI LSI design project. Selected project designs will be submitted for fabrication and returned to students for testing.
COMP9216
Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge, background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP3111, COMP3121 and COMP3131.
Note/s: Not offered in 1994.
Parallelism concurrency in functionally coupled and distributed communicationally coupled, computing systems. Topics selected from: Synchronisation, communication and arbitration; Computational paradigms -; concurrent synchronous processing, lists, trees; Computational paradigms - p: vectors, arrays, APL tables, associative look-up structures; Synchronous bit-serial architectures: n-operand arithmetic, n-operand comparison; Pure pipeline and Systolic architectures and problems; Pipelined ALUs - multiple bus data path architectures; Memory-Processor architecture. Object based systems; Languages with communication and processes; CSP, ADA C; Locally and geographically distributed systems: Failure tolerant computer systems.
COMP9231
Integrated Digital Systems
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
C3 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC2012 or COMP9022.
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4532.
Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability.
COMP9221
Microprocessor Systems
Staff Contact: Dr I. Gorton
C3 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9021, COMP9022.
Concepts of a microprocessor system: address spaces, memory devices, bus timing and standards, the VME bus. Input/output interfacing: polling and interrupts. DMA interfaces. The MC68000 family and assembly programming language. Other microprocessors. The subject includes two hours per week of laboratory work involving interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems.
COMP9311
Data Base Systems
Staff Contact: Prof J. Hiller
C3 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge, familiarity with storage structures.
Note/s: Excluded 6.659G, 55.823G.
A first subject on data base management systems to be presented at a level appropriate for a graduate subject. The material to be covered will include a selection from: the relational, hierarchic/network, and inverted file data models; normalisation and the problems of redundancies; views and their updates; high level query languages; distributed systems; deductive data bases; data definitions; application generators.
COMP9314
Advanced Database Management A
Staff Contact: Ms L. Quinn
C3 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9311
Examination in detail of some of the commercially oriented
issues associated with recent developments in database
management systems. Topics to be treated may include:
functional analysis and database design, object database
systems, application generators, and office database systems. The
subject will involve the students in performance of a
significant database design task.

COMP9315
Advanced Database Management B
Staff Contact: Ms L. Quinn
C3 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge corresponds to the
treatment in COMP9311
Examination in detail of some of the technical issues
associated with recent developments in database
management systems. Topics to be treated may include:
query optimization, concurrent processing and its control,
recovery and restart, and distributed databases.

COMP9331
Computer Networks and Applications
Staff Contact: Dr K. Burston
C3 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3331.
Introduction: applications, LANs, MANs, and WANs,
transmission media and line codes. Data Link Layer:
functions, frames, error control, flow control, performance.
Network Layer: routing. Transport Layer: connection
control. Application Layer: Functions. Distributed file
systems, NFS. Distributed processing, NCS, Electronic
Mail, Virtual Terminals and File Transfer, Telnet/FTP.
Graphical interfaces, X. WAN: Interconnecting computers
and LANS. Modems, X25, N-ISDN. Future Networking:
B-ISDN, Multi-Media.

COMP9414
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: Mr P. Staines, School of Philosophy
C3 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3411
Overview of current research in Artificial Intelligence. Some
of the topics are: the representation of knowledge, search
techniques, problem solving, machine learning, expert
systems, natural language understanding, and languages
for Artificial Intelligence. Students are also required to
prepare a report and give a seminar on one aspect of A.I.
such as: robotics, vision, language understanding, speech
recognition, A.I. languages, learning.

COMP9415
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert
C3 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge, background to final year
Computer Science levels, equivalent to subjects
COMP9101, COMP9102
Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons.
2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports, user
interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation,
3D clipping, hidden line surface removal, lighting and
texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling
curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics
standards will be examined.

COMP9416
Expert Systems and Deductive Database Bases
Staff Contact:
C3 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: COMP9311, and some familiarity with rule
based systems and reasoning procedures.
Introduction to Expert Systems including knowledge
representation, inference, reasoning under uncertainty,
qualitative modelling and knowledge acquisition. Students
will build an expert system using a shell. Introduction to
deductive databases including logic programming, clause
indexing and query optimization, integration of deductive
databases and expert systems.

COMP9511
Human-Computer Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr C. Quinn
C3 S2 HPW3
Corequisites: Knowledge of database query languages
Note/s: Excluded 55.821 G.
Introduces theories and models of user-system interaction.
A scientific approach emphasizes the literature and
methodological issues in HCI design, using a cognitive
engineering framework. Topics: models of mind, interaction
formalisms and tools, and theories of design.

COMP9514
Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science
Staff Contact: Prof J. Hiller
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge, a graduate level in
expert systems or 55.821 G or equivalent.
This subject will link results from fields such as information
theory, the economics of information, the theory of
judgement and choice, certainty theory and the theory of
evidence. There will be a review of maximum utility theory
decision making and the associated axioms. Developments
of maximum expected utility theory including prospect
theory, regret theory and duality theory will be introduced.
The results will be linked to system design.

COMP9596
Advanced Topics in Information Science
Staff Contact: Prof J. Hillier
C6 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge 55.821 G or equivalent.
This subject will integrate information science skills in an
experimental situation involving software development and
assessment. The subject will be project oriented. There
may be a lecture portion that relates to statistical aspects of
experimental design and hypothesis testing.

COMP9918
Project Report
C18
School of Electrical Engineering

Head of School
Professor G. A. Rigby

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Dr C. J. E. Phillips

Executive Officer
Mr K. J. Flynn

Administrative Assistant
Miss A. G. M. Johnson

The School comprises four departments and a Special Research Centre: Communications (all aspects of theory, applied electronics and engineering relating to communication systems and networks such as telephones, broadcasting and television); Electric Power (electrical machines and generation, distribution and utilisation of electric energy); Electronics (electronic circuits, devices, micro-electronics and application of electronics to such areas as solar power generation); Systems and Control (development of theories for the control of complex systems and the application of these theories including computer simulation). The Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems conducts research into energy efficient silicon solar cells for electricity generation.

Electrical Engineering has close links with the pure sciences and mathematics. Its technology is changing rapidly, and the School's teaching and research programs are constantly under review to meet the ever changing challenges of present and future needs.

The School offers undergraduate and graduate training in all branches of the profession of electrical engineering. A number of inter-departmental and specialized groups (such as Digital Systems, Biomedical Engineering, Measurement, Microelectronics, etc.) are also active.

Summary of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of Courses</th>
<th>Usual Duration (years)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3640 BE</td>
<td>4 full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3645 BE</td>
<td>4 full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3720 BE and BA</td>
<td>5 full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3725 BE and BSc</td>
<td>5 full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course 3645 is jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering, and Electrical Engineering.

The undergraduate curriculums are being progressively revised to provide a flexible training to suit the needs of today and tomorrow. Individual student needs can be further met by quite extensive substitution provisions within the course programs.

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2660, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.

Recognition

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE) is recognized by the Institution of Engineers, Australia and the Institution of Radio and Electronics Engineers, Australia, as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. Substantial or complete recognition is also accorded to the BE courses by overseas engineering institutions.
Substitution of Subjects

General Education
Students must apply to the Director, Centre for Liberal and General Studies, for permission to substitute a subject for part, or all, of their General Studies (old rules) or General Education (new rules) requirement.

Other Subjects
To suit the special abilities or needs of individual students a limited amount of substitution is permitted within each course. Any such substitution must have prior approval of the Head of School who will ensure that:
1. The replacement subject is at least the same length and level as the prescribed subject it replaced; and
2. The resulting overall program of study is suited to the award of the degree as applicable.
Substitution is not permitted in Year 1.

Examples
(i) The normal Year 4 of the BE degree program includes 5 Professional Electives. Students may substitute for one of these electives, a subject of suitable level and difficulty from an area outside the School relevant to the profession of Electrical Engineering. A graduate subject of the School may also be substituted in this way, provided that the student has passed the Year 3 Electrical Engineering subjects at an adequate level.

(ii) Part-time BE students in full-time employment may request substitution of Industrial Electives (ELEC0931, ELEC0932, ELEC0933) for up to three subjects in the BE degree course. See Industrial Elective subject descriptions for details.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

3640
Electrical Engineering - Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Course 3640 is being revised and is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1 (Revised)</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1806 Chemistry 1EE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1011 Computing 1A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1010 Introduction to Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1011 Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1032 Mathematics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1090 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1041 Digital Circuits</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1969 Physics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2 1994 only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP1021 Computing 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2010 Circuit Theory</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2011 System Theory</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2012 Digital Circuits</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2015 Electromagnetic Applications</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2016 Electrical Design and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2020 Analog Electronics</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2110 Higher Vector Calculus</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3150 Transform Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2610 Higher Real Analysis</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2620 Higher Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2849 Statistics SE 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2979 Electromagnetic Theory</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2989 Solid State Physics</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s (Cat A)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>23.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students who plan to specialize in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in year 2.

Year 3 1994 and 1995 only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3010 Introduction to Electrical Energy</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3011 Integrated Electronics</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3012 Signals, Spectra and Filters</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3013 Communication Systems 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3014 Systems and Control 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3020 Microprocessors and Interfacing</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Undergraduate Study ELEC 71

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2859 Statistics SE 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3141 Numerical and Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and two from ++:
- ELEC3015 Electrical Energy | 0   | 4  |    |
- ELEC3016 Electronic Signal Processing | 0   | 4  |    |
- Technical Elective+ | 0   | 4  |    |

and:
- One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s (Cat B) | 0   | 4  |    |

**Total** | 23 | 23.5 |    |

**Note:** Students who intend to major in particular disciplines should note that certain subjects are prerequisites for the Professional Electives they choose in Year 4.

++See list of Technical Electives later this section.

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5 Professional Electives</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4010 Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers (Gen. Ed. Cat.C)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4011 Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice (Gen.Ed. Cat.C)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4903 Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4910 Thesis Part A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4911 Thesis Part B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** | 25 | 24 |    |

Normally 3 electives are taken in Session 1 and 2 in Session 2. See list of Professional Electives later in this section.

---

### 3645

**Computer Engineering – Full-time course**

**Bachelor of Engineering BE**

This course commenced in 1989, and is jointly administered by the Schools of Electrical Engineering, and Computer Science and Engineering. For course details refer to the entry under the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

### Technical Electives – all courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT9062 Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL0626 Civil Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2011 Data Organization</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2031 Concurrent Computing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3401 Reliability Engineering in Design and Development</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3402 Introductory Physiology for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL0020 Fuels and Energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS9640 Materials Science and Engineering for Electrical Engineers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH0760 Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2999 Mechanics and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9533 Electrical Safety</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 3640

**Electrical Engineering – Part-time Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering BE**

**Note:** As from 1989 no formal part-time course is being offered. However, after completing Year 1 full-time it is possible for students to progress on a semi-part-time basis with a reduced program. It should also be noted that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evenings.

### 3640

**Electrical Engineering – Sandwich Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering BE**

**Note:** No new enrolments will be accepted into the Sandwich course from 1990.

After the successful completion of Year 1 of the full-time course 3640, a sandwich pattern is available, comprising alternate periods of full-time study and full-time employment with part-time study.

### Electrical Engineering Professional Electives – all courses

Professional Elective subjects in the Computer Science area require either COMP2011 or COMP2031 as a prerequisite. A free choice may not be possible. Each elective is 5 hours per week for one session.

| ELEC4042 Signal Processing |        |    |
| ELEC4202 Power Systems     |        |    |
| ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems |        |    |
| ELEC4216 Electric Drive Systems |        |    |
| ELEC4240 Power Electronics |        |    |
| ELEC4303 Electromagnetic Wave Propagation |        |    |
| ELEC4313 Optical Communications |        |    |
| ELEC4323 Digital and Analog Communications |        |    |
| ELEC4333 Communication Systems 2 |        |    |
| ELEC4351 Data Communications and Computer Networks |        |    |
| ELEC4352 Data Networks 2 |        |    |
| ELEC4412 Systems and Control 2 |        |    |
| ELEC4413 Digital Control |        |    |
| ELEC4432 Computer Control and Instrumentation |        |    |
| ELEC4483 Biomedical Engineering |        |    |
Because of timetable clashes not all combinations of subjects are possible.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session, nor is the full range available to part-time students. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area of electrical engineering or computer science.

**Combined Courses**

Students in Electrical Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The two degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Electrical Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment (a creditable performance, ie 65% average) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed. AUSTUDY support is available for the five years of the combined degree courses.

Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3725 or course 3720 should contact the Electrical Engineering School before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application for transfer to a combined course must be made in writing to the Head of School by the start of the third week of December in the year that they complete Year 2 of the BE degree course.

Students wishing to gain a degree at honours level in Arts or Science as part of their combined degree program shall meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty concerned and of the appropriate Schools. Such students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Electrical Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3720 and 3725 each year is arranged by the School of Electrical Engineering.

---

**3720 BE BA in Electrical Engineering**

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Electrical Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor or Arts.

**Eligibility**

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

**Organization**

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Electrical Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible - preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the School and the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Electrical Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Electrical Engineering.

**Rules**

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements listed below:
Faculty which provides the chosen major

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:
(minimum) 48 credit points total, including major sequence

Other Faculties:
Major sequence plus at least 12 Credit Points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc combined degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. The requirements of the General Education Program must be met. In some cases subjects within the combined course may satisfy Category A and/or Category B guidelines. Students should consult the Centre for Liberal and General Studies for advice.

3. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

4. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way.

5. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3725
BE BSc in Electrical Engineering

As noted above students wishing to transfer to the combined degree should contact the Electrical Engineering School Office before completing their Year 2 enrolment. After completing Years 1, 2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Electrical Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units chosen from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and three or four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.

Students may open up a wider choice of subjects in their Science year by including additional Computer Science (viz COMP2011 and COMP2031), in Years 2 and 3 or Physics (viz PHYS2999) in Years 2 or 3 of their Electrical Engineering program. Any Electrical Engineering subject omitted will have to be taken later in the course. The extra subject in year 2 may be credited towards either the BE or the BSc requirements but not both.

Students who plan to specialize in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in year 2.

Year 1 (Revised) Standard program for course 3640
CHEM1806, COMP1011, ELEC1010, ELEC1011, ELEC1041

MATH1032/MATH1042, MATH1090, PHYS1969

Year 2

Computer Science majors add COMP2011 (as their Year 3 technical elective) in Session 2 by moving 2 hours of General Education to Session 1. Higher Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

Physics majors may take the Higher Mathematics subjects at the ordinary level.

Year 3
ELEC3010, ELEC3011, ELEC3012, ELEC3013, ELEC3014, ELEC3020, ELEC3110, MATH2601, MATH2659, MATH3141, Two from ELEC3015, ELEC3016 and Technical Elective, General Education (Category B).

Computer Science majors must take COMP2031 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2061 may be taken at the ordinary level.

Physics majors must take PHYS2999 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2061 may be taken at the ordinary level.

Year 4
Refer to course 3970 in the Science Handbook for subject details. Any General Education deferred from Year 2 or 3 should be taken during this year.

Computer Science
Choose at least another 7 Level II or Level III units including at least 4 Computer Science units at Level III with the balance being chosen from Level III Computer Science units and other Level II or Level III units from the Science Program 0600. (COMP2031 is the 8th unit).

Mathematics
Choose at least 5 Mathematics units, 4 of which are Level III.

Physics
Choose another 7 Level II or Level III units of which at least 4 must be Level III Physics units chosen to include PHYS3010, PHYS3031, PHYS3030 and PHYS3060. (PHYS2999 is the 8th unit).

Year 5
Year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

ELEC0802
Electrical Power Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr B. Farah
S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: PHYS1002 or equivalent (PHYS2920 for students in Course 3140)
The course deals with the principles and practice of electrical power apparatus, particularly the transformer, the dc motor and the ac motor. It also covers some of the electronic power converters for power supplies and for control of electrical machinery. The course commences with the basic circuit theory and phasor algebra relevant to the analysis of the above systems and then proceeds to the consideration of distribution of electrical power. It then covers the operation, analyses and characteristics of transformers, dc motors, ac motors and a few semiconductor power converter circuits. Rating and thermal considerations of electrical apparatus are also treated.

ELEC0805
Electronics for Measurement and Control
Staff Contact: Dr B. Farah
S2 L2 T1
The use of electronics in mechanical systems and the processing of signals by analog and digital techniques. Revision of basic circuit theory, operational amplifier circuits and filtering. Digital logic using integrated circuits. Microcomputers and Microprocessors. Techniques for A/D and D/A conversion, measurement system interfacing to microprocessors.

ELEC0931
Industrial Elective

ELEC0932
Industrial Elective

ELEC0933
Industrial Elective
Prerequisite: for ELEC0931, ELEC0932, ELEC0933
Students must be in at least the third stage of part-time BE degree course and be in full-time approved employment or be pursuing an approved sandwich course.
Note(s): New enrolments in the part-time BE or sandwich course are not accepted, as those courses are no longer offered.

Each Industrial Elective represents one year of appropriate quality concurrent industrial experience for students in approved full-time employment. Students must submit evidence and a written report to the satisfaction of the Head of School. Some attendance at the University for verbal reporting may also be required.
A maximum of three such electives can be taken and they may be substituted for certain subjects in course 3640 requirements. The substitution is not available for work done during the first year of employment if this coincides with the first year of part-time enrolment. The period of employment claimed must precede the completion of the thesis ELEC4911. An Industrial Elective cannot be claimed for work submitted for credit as ELEC4911 Thesis. Details of the procedure for registering and the requirements to be met can be obtained from the School of Electrical Engineering.

ELEC1010
Introduction to Electrical Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred
S1 L1 T.5
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit English (General) 53-100, or 2 unit English 49-100, or 3 unit English 1-50, 2 unit Contemporary English 60-100
Introduction to the nature and scope of electrical engineering, including communications, computing, electrical energy, electronics and systems. Careers for electrical engineers in public and private enterprise, organization, verbal and written communication and research skills in engineering.

ELEC1011
Electrical Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fookes
S1 & S2 L3 T3
Corequisite: PHYS1969 or equivalent

ELEC1041
Digital Circuits
Staff Contact: Dr T. Hesketh
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: ELEC1011
Excluded: ELEC2012, COMP2021

ELEC2010
Circuit Theory
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC1011, MATH1032
Corequisite: MATH2620 or MATH2520
Dynamic response of linear circuits: 1st and 2nd order circuits with DC sources, introduction to higher order circuits. Sinusoidal steady state operation: phasors, impedance and admittance; dynamic response of circuits driven by sinusoidal sources; linearity, network theorems;
resonance, bandwidth, and quality factor. Two-port network: parameters, circuits as filters. Power in steady-state circuits; average and reactive power, power factor, power factor correction. Three-phase circuits: balanced and unbalanced steady-state operation; real and reactive power in balanced circuits, transient analysis. Operational amplifiers and ideal transformers.

ELEC2011
Systems Theory
Staff Contact: Dr D.J. Clements
S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2010, MATH2610 or MATH2510
Corequisites: MATH3150, MATH2620, MATH2520
Continuous and discrete signals and their transformations. Properties of continuous and discrete systems. Linear time invariant systems. Low order differential and difference equations. Diagrammatic representations of systems. Impulse responses, step responses, convolution. Frequency responses, poles, zeros. Introduction to feedback, stability. Examples of systems will be taken from areas of circuits, analog and digital electronics, power and mechanical engineering, communications and control.

ELEC2012
Digital Circuits
Staff Contact: Dr T. Hesketh
S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC1011

ELEC2015
Electromagnetic Applications
Staff Contact: Dr T.R. Blackburn
S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: PHYS2979
Note/s: Excluded 6.825.

ELEC2016
Electrical Design and Practice
Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Daly
S1 L1 T1 S2 L1 T4
Prerequisites: ELEC1011, ELEC1010, PHYS1969
Corequisites: ELEC2010, ELEC2020, ELEC2012

ELEC2020
Analog Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr S.R. Wenham
S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2010, PHYS2989 or PHYS2859
Operating principles and terminal characteristics of PN diodes, solar cells, bipolar and field effect transistors. Small signal models of devices, including h-parameter model. Analysis and design of low-frequency Class-A amplifiers, including choice of biasing method.

ELEC2030
Circuit Theory and Laboratory
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC1011, MATH1032
Corequisite: MATH2620 or MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2010. Only available to course 3645.

ELEC2033
Analog Electronics and Laboratory
Staff Contact: Dr S.R. Wenham
S2 L2 T.2.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2010, PHYS2989 or PHYS2859
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2020. Only available to course 3645.
Operating principles and terminal characteristics of PN diodes, bipolar and field effect transistors, and thyristors. Small signal models of devices, including h-parameter model. Analysis and design of low-frequency Class-A amplifiers, including choice of biasing method. Laboratory work on circuits, devices and systems. Computer aided experimental work.
ELEC3010
Introduction to Electrical Energy
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2015
Corequisite: ELEC3110

ELEC3011
Integrated Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2020
Corequisite: ELEC3110

ELEC3012
Signals, Spectra and Filters
Staff Contact: Dr D.H. Irving
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2011, MATH3150
Corequisite: MATH2849, MATH2859, ELEC3110

ELEC3013
Communication Systems 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Korn
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3012 or ELEC3032
Overview of information acquisition, transmission and processing. Aims to enable students not specializing in this field to understand the communication problems they are likely to meet in their career, and to provide a background if they intend to specialize in communications. Topics include analogue to digital conversion (sampling, quantising, aliasing, pulse code modulation, delta modulation, time and frequency division multiplexing). Modulation and demodulation (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation, signal to noise ratio, noise figure, error probability, bandwidth, spectrum, intersymbol interference). Communication systems (radio wave propagation, antennas and arrays, modems, repeaters, equalisers, line coding).

ELEC3014
Systems and Control 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3012 or ELEC3032
Consolidation and extension of basic material on continuous-time and discrete-time systems, and the relationships between them. Includes dynamic systems modelling, block diagrams, signal flow graphs, frequency and time domain relationships, stability criteria, Nyquist diagrams and root locus methods. Also includes introductory state space analysis.

ELEC3015
Electrical Energy
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3010

ELEC3016
Electronic Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: ELEC3011 or ELEC3031, ELEC3012 or ELEC3032

ELEC3020
Microprocessors and Interfacing
Staff Contact: Dr W.S. Matheson
S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2012
Note/s: Excluded COMP3221.
Concepts of a microprocessor system: address spaces, memory devices, bus timing and standards, the VME bus. Input/output interfacing: polling and interrupts. DMA interfaces. The 68000 family and assembly programming language. Other microprocessors.

ELEC3031
Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
S2 L2 T2.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2020
Note/s: Only available to course 3645.
Analysis and design of bipolar and field effect transistor amplifiers. Applications of negative feedback. Differential amplifiers. Properties and applications of operational amplifiers. Analysis and design of sinusoidal oscillators. Includes the appropriate laboratory component from ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3.
ELEC3032
Signals, Spectra and Filters + Laboratory
Staff Contact: Dr D.H. Irving
S1 L2 T1.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2011, MATH3150
Corequisites: MATH2849, MATH2859
Note/s: Only available to course 3645.

ELEC3110
Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
S1 T6
Prerequisite: ELEC2016
Corequisites: ELEC3020, ELEC3010, ELEC3011, ELEC3012
A programme of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electrical energy, electronic devices and circuits, signal processing and microprocessors.

ELEC3120
Electrical Energy Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
S1 T1
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110
A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electrical energy.

ELEC3121
Electronics Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr. R. Radzyner
S1 T2
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110
A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electronic devices and circuits.

ELEC3122
Signals, Spectra and Filters Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
S1 T1
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110
A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in signal processing.

ELEC3123
Microprocessor and Interfacing Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
S1 T2
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110.
A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in microprocessors and their applications.

ELEC3401
Reliability Engineering for Design and Development
Staff Contact: Dr H. Mehrpour
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: MATH2849 attempted
Corequisite: MATH2859
Note/s: Excluded 6.044.

ELEC3402
Introductory Physiology for Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.G. Celler
S1 L2 T2
An introduction to biophysics and physiology for engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

ELEC4010
Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof G.A. Rigby
S1 L3 T1
Prerequisite: ELEC2016
The purpose of this subject is to introduce students to key management concepts and techniques in the content of electrical engineering. Topics to be discussed will be taken from accounting, economics, finance, marketing, decision-making techniques, operations research, project and strategic management, human resources, industrial relations and law.

ELEC4011
Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred
S2 L1 T1
Prerequisite: ELEC4010
An introduction to the ethical issues associated with electrical engineering practice. The role of the professional expert in society will be discussed and the nature of the decision making process will be examined. Social, political, environmental and economic considerations in decision making will be explored using case studies.
ELEC4042
Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
S1 L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3012

Analysis and processing of continuous-time (analog) and discrete-time (digital) signals and systems with emphasis on digital signal processing. Design and implementation of finite and infinite duration impulse response (FIR and IIR) digital filters. Aspects of nonlinear filtering techniques. Applications of the discrete Fourier transform (DFT), fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms and applications. Processing and analysis of random signals and noise; correlation functions, mean square estimation, Wiener filters and linear prediction. Adaptive signal processing; adaptive FIR filters, least mean-square (LMS) algorithm and applications. Spectrum estimation.

ELEC4202
Power Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.J. Kaye, Dr D. Sutanto
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3015

Review of basic concepts used in power systems analysis: phasors, complex power, systematic network analysis, three phase systems, the per-unit methodology. Some aspects of power systems analysis, including load flow and fault analysis. Distribution systems. An introduction to power system protection. Power systems planning: electricity pricing, demand side options, co-ordinated pricing and planning, practical tariffs.

ELEC4215
Industrial Electrical Systems
Staff Contact: Dr T.R. Blackburn
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3010

The design, operation, and maintenance of large industrial electric power systems. Protection and fault calculations. Choice and use of protective equipment, including circuit interrupters, surge diverters and personnel protection. Equipment rating. Relevance of Standards (including safety and general wiring procedures). Insulation systems, their design and practical limitations. High voltage testing techniques and their use in insulation assessment of high, medium and low voltage industrial systems. Electromagnetic compatibility with electronic equipment.

ELEC4216
Electrical Drive Systems
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3010


ELEC4240
Power Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Daly
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC2020, ELEC3010, MATH3150
Note/#: Excluded 6.212.

The course will be of interest to intending electronic specialists who want to know about techniques of designing high current electronic circuits using devices in the switching mode rather than in the linear mode as well as to power specialists who want to know of techniques of power conversion by other than electromechanical means. The course starts with coverage of the full spectrum of modern power semiconductor devices, their characteristics - both static and switching, their drive circuit design and protection techniques including the snubber. Topologies of power electronic circuits for applications in controlled rectification, inversion, dc-dc conversion and ac-ac conversion, their control techniques and characteristics will then be treated. Effects of power electronic circuits on supply systems will also be covered.

ELEC4303
Electromagnetic Wave Propagation
Staff Contact: Dr I. Skinner
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC2015 or MATH3141


ELEC4313
Optical Communications
Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3013


ELEC4323
Digital and Analog Communications
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Korn
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3013, MATH3150, MATH2859


ELEC4333
Communications Systems 2
Staff Contact: Prof T.B. Vu
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3013, ELEC3016
Modern communications systems from a systems point of view. Topics selected from: radar, Fundamentals of radio systems, CW radar, MTI and Pulse Doppler radar, tracking radar, synthetic aperture radar, electronic navigation aids, radio direction finding, VOR and doppler VOR, DME, hyperbolic systems of navigation aids, television systems: Monochrome and colour television systems, teletext, terrestrial and satellite TV transmission, the MAC transmission format and HDTV systems; satellite communications systems: satellite channel, antenna systems, effect of rainfall and atmospheric losses, receiver noise, link analysis, satellite transponders, FDM, TDMA, CDMA, mobile satellite communications systems.

ELEC4351 Data Communication and Computer Networks
Staff Contact: Dr W.J. Dewar
SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: ELEC3013, ELEC3020

ELEC4352 Data Networks 2
Staff Contact: H. Mehrpour
SS L3 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC4351
Data transmission on telephone networks. High speed Local Area Networks (HSLANs) and Metropolitan Area Networks (MANs). Local area network interconnection. Protocol modelling and verification techniques. Analysis of protocols for data link, network and transport layers. TCP/IP protocols. Operating system views of communications; network protocol drivers, network servers.

ELEC4412 Systems and Control 2
Staff Contact: Prof N.W. Rees
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3012, ELEC3014
Note/s: ELEC4432 recommended prerequisite.

ELEC4413 Digital Control
Staff Contact: Dr D.J. Clements
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3014, MATH2849, MATH2859
Note/s: ELEC4412 recommended prerequisite.
Covers the design and implementation of digital control systems. The topics covered include: identification of discrete-time model parameters; pole placement and lineal-quadratic controller design; observers; noise models and stochastic systems; minimum variance controllers; Kalman filtering; LQG control; introduction to ideas of adaptive control and robustness. Aspects of implementation are constantly emphasized.

ELEC4432 Computer Control and Instrumentation
Staff Contact: Dr K.W. Lim
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3014, ELEC3020
Note/s: ELEC3016 recommended prerequisite.
Design, evaluation and implementation of computer and microprocessor based control systems and instrumentation. The program is laboratory intensive. Topics covered include software systems for process control, the organization of hardware systems for computer control, programmable logic controllers, robust implementation of digital controllers, smart sensors and instrumentation networks.

ELEC4483 Biomedical Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.G. Celler
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3402, ELEC3014, ELEC3016
Application of signals and systems theory to the analysis and computer modelling of dynamic properties of physiological systems. Topics include descriptions of typical biomedical signals, statistical properties of signals, optimal filtering of physiological signals, ARIMA stochastic models of time series, forecasting or prediction methods, estimation of transfer function - noise models using least squares procedures, identification of multivariable nonlinear systems, computer modelling of stochastic signals and dynamic systems, and physiological adaptive control processes. Several laboratory experiments will be run concerned with computer simulation and analysis of models of cardiac, respiratory and nervous systems.

ELEC4503 Advanced Electronic Circuits
Staff Contact: Prof G.A. Rigby
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC2020, ELEC3011 (ELEC3016 recommended)
Electronic devices circuits and subsystems for use in communications and signal processing. The emphasis is on high performance applications which require an understanding of device behaviour and advanced circuit design techniques. Topics include: high frequency models for bipolar and field effect devices, noise in systems, tuned amplifiers, power amplifiers, controlled gain amplifiers, AGC, multipliers, modulators and phase-locked loops.

ELEC4512 Semiconductor Devices
Staff Contact: Prof M.A. Green
SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3011
Principles of operation and circuit characteristics of a range of semiconductor devices including bipolar diodes and transistors, MOS devices and circuits, charge-coupled devices, solar cells, light-emitting diodes, and semiconductor lasers. The lectures are supplemented by experimental work with a selection of these devices.
ELEC4522
Microelectronics Design and Technology
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3011, ELEC3016

ELEC4532
Integrated Digital Systems
Staff Contact: Prof G.R. Hellestrand
SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC2012 or COMP2021
Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability.

ELEC4540
Applied Photovoltaics
Staff Contact: Dr S.R. Wenham
SS L2 T3
The use of solar cells (photovoltaic devices) as electrical power supplies based on the direct conversion of sunlight into electricity. The emphasis is placed on applications including system design and construction, although the properties of sunlight, the operating principles of solar cells and the interaction between sunlight and the cells are also treated.

ELEC4903
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: Dr D. Sutanto
Students enrolled in courses 3640, 3725 and 3720 must complete a minimum of 60 days industrial training. At least some of this must be obtained in Australia. Overseas employment must have prior approval. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 500 words long, summarising the work done and training received. Experience claimed as an industrial elective covers requirements for this subject. Students will formally enrol in this subject as part of the program for year 4.

ELEC4910
Thesis Part A
Staff Contact: Dr D.H. Irving
S1 HPW6

ELEC4911
Thesis Part B
Staff Contact: Dr D.H.Irving
S2 HPW12
This is done in the last two sessions of the BE degree course. For full-time students, six hours per week in the first session, and twelve hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing staff. Part-time students may need to attend the University full-time in their final session or attend for one further part-time session, if facilities are not available for the thesis to be done at work. Generally, the thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus together with laboratory tests. Each student is required to present a seminar, and a written thesis must be submitted on each project by the Tuesday of the fourteenth week of Session 1 or Session 2.
Graduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering 5435 and the Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2660, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.

Course Work Programs

8501
Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering
MEngSc
Candidates may commence in Session 1 or Session 2 and must possess an appropriate level of knowledge for the program subjects chosen.
All candidates elect to study in at least one of the specific programs offered by the School of Electrical Engineering: each Program Co-ordinator will advise if applicants are adequately qualified to undertake the proposed subjects and must approve the chosen program.
All candidates must register in one of the following major areas and in at least one of its programs:

Major Area
Communications
Program Co-ordinator: Dr H. Mehrpour
Programs:
1. Communication Electronics
2. Digital Communication and Systems
3. Microwave and Optical Communications
4. Signal Processing

Electric Power
Program Co-ordinator: Dr T.R. Blackburn
Programs:
1. Power Systems Engineering
2. Electrical Power Technology
3. Photovoltaics

Electronics
Program Co-ordinator: Dr C.Y. Kwok
Programs:
1. Solid State Devices
2. Microelectronics
3. Photovoltaics

Systems and Control
Program Co-ordinator: Professor N.W. Rees
Programs:
1. Digital Systems and Control
2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
3. Biomedical Engineering (see co-ordinator)
Programs as listed normally consist of 18 credits of coursework and correspondingly a 12 credit project. However, other appropriate programs or subjects in the same major area or other areas may be substituted for the project allowing completion of the 30 credits by course work only.

Specialist Programs

Communications
Candidates must normally do 18 credits from the Communications area (a 12 credit project and 6 credits of coursework within one of the following programs).

1. Communication Electronics
One elective subject may be chosen from outside this program.

Compulsory subject
ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 3

Elective subjects
COMP9215 VLSI System Architecture and Design 3
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 3
ELEC9338 Television and Video Signal Processing 3
ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods 3
ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 3
ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 3
ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 3
ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 3
ELEC9503 Integrated Circuit Design 3

2. Digital Communication and Systems
At least three subjects must be taken from the following list and the remaining subjects from other graduate programs within the Department and School.

ELEC9336 Digital Communication Networks 3
ELEC9337 Data Networks 3
ELEC9338 Television and Video Signal Processing 3
ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 3
ELEC9347 Digital Modulation 3

3. Microwave and Optical Communications
One of the three elective subjects may be chosen from outside this program.

Compulsory subjects
ELEC9350 Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing 3
ELEC9351 Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves 3
ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 3
Elective subjects

- ELEC9352 Antenna Design and Applications 3
- ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 3
- ELEC9355 Optical Communications Systems 3

4. Signal Processing
One of the four elective subjects may be chosen from outside the program.

Compulsory subjects

- ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods 3
- ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques 3

Elective subjects

- ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 3
- ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 3
- ELEC9350 Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing 3
- ELEC9370 Digital Image Processing Systems 3
- MATH5054 Advanced Mathematics for Electrical Engineers 3

Electric Power

Normally 18 credits of coursework and a 12 credit project as appropriate. A program in another area offered by the School may be substituted for the project.

At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the two programs below (items 1 and 2), with the remainder from the other program or from the list of relevant subjects in item 3.

1. Power Systems Engineering

- ELEC4202 Power Engineering 1 3
- ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems 3
- ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics 3
- ELEC9202 Power Systems Operation and Control 3
- ELEC9203 Power System Analysis 3
- ELEC9204 Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems 3
- ELEC9223 Power Engineering Seminars 3

2. Electrical Power Technology

- ELEC4202 Power Engineering 1 3
- ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems 3
- ELEC9204 Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems 3
- ELEC9214 Power System Equipment 3
- ELEC9231 Electrical Drive Systems 3
- ELEC9223 Power Engineering Seminars 3
- ELEC9226 Electrical Services in Buildings 3

3. Relevant Subjects from other areas and disciplines

Relevant coursework subjects from other areas and disciplines are listed below. A limited number of credits from this group may be taken as part of an Electric Power program. Subject to the approval of the Postgraduate Advisor, a limited number of other elective subjects offered in the School of Electrical Engineering may also be included in the program.

Electronics

Normally 18 credits of coursework and a 12 credit project as appropriate. At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the programs below.

The remaining subjects may be chosen from one of the program lists or from the list of electives appropriate to that program.

Subject to the approval of the Electronics Department Program Co-ordinator, previously listed, a limited number of other subjects outside these lists may also be included in the program.

1. Solid State Devices

- ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics 3
- ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 3
- ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 3
- ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 3
- ELEC9504 Solar Energy Conversion 3
- ELEC9507 Solar Cells and Systems 3

2. Microelectronics

- COMP9215 VLSI Systems Architecture Design 3
- ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 3
- ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 3
- ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 3
- ELEC9503 Integrated Circuit Design 3

Additional elective subjects for programs 1 and 2:

- COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 3
- ELEC4240 Power Electronics 3
- ELEC4532 Integrated Digital Systems 3
- ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods 3
- ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques 3
- ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 3
- ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 3

3. Photovoltaics

- ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics 3
- ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 3
- ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 3
- ELEC9504 Solar Energy Conversion 3
- ELEC9507 Solar Cells and Systems 3
- ELEC9508 High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells 3
Additional electives for program 3: C
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 3
ELEC4202 Power Systems 3
ELEC4240 Power Electronics 3
ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics 3
ELEC9202 Power System Operation, Control and Planning 3
MECH9720 Solar Thermal Energy Design 3
MECH9741 Energy Conservation and Systems Design 3
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering M 3

Systems and Control

1. Digital Systems and Control
All coursework or 18 credits of course work and a 12 credit project. 12 credit projects are subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Compulsory subjects C
ELEC9401 Computer Control Systems 1 3
ELEC9402 Computer Control Systems 2 3
ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 3
ELEC9404 Topics in Digital Control 3

Elective subjects
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 3
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 3
ELEC9405 Advanced Control Topics 3
ELEC9410 Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology 3
ELEC9415 Optimization and Optimal Control 3
ELEC9416 Non-Linear Systems and Simulation 3

2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
Normally 9 credits of course work and a 12 credit project. Remaining 9 credits may be taken from the elective list or other programs and subjects.

Compulsory subjects
ELEC9407 Cybernetic Engineering 3
ELEC9409 Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision 3
ELEC9410 Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology 3

Elective subjects
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 3
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 3
ELEC9370 Digital Image Processing Systems 3
ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 3
ELEC9405 Human Movement Control Systems 3

Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering

GradDip

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is aimed at providing an award course of postgraduate education in electric power engineering that will enable engineers to develop their knowledge and skills in areas that are important both for the efficient operation and development of industry and also for the career development of the individual engineer. The course will extend the education provided at undergraduate level to provide in-depth treatments of chosen specialist topic areas.

It is intended that the Graduate Diploma will fit into a national framework for the enhancement of skills in electric power engineering, that is being developed for the electricity supply industry by the Electricity Supply Association of Australia Ltd., working nationally with universities teaching electric power engineering.

The course requirements are

Coursework
- Short courses: typically 6 courses at 2 credits each

Project: ELEC9912 Project Report 12 credits
Total: 24 credits

The coursework component will, in general, be obtained through satisfactory completion of courses offered in the program of short courses offered by ESAA Ltd. This will, in general, entail the completion of six short courses. (In exceptional circumstances other programs of study may be approved by the Head of School.)

The short courses are provided by a number of universities throughout Australia and will in general reflect the special expertise of the university involved. It is expected that up to 10 courses per annum will be available, some of these on a rolling basis.

For each short course there will be further reading and assignment tasks leading to the submission of work for assessment. This material will usually be assessed by the course presenters or staff of the university offering the course and records will be kept by ESAA.

The topic and scope of the project will be determined by the Department of Electric Power Engineering in consultation with the student and preferably his/her employer, and will be supervised by a member of the staff of the Department of Electric Power Engineering and co-supervised by an industry colleague.

The GradDip is to be completed within five years from the commencement of the first short course. The short courses must have been completed within a period of four years and prior to commencement of the project. Enrolment can be at any time after the completion of eight credits, and, in any event, prior to the commencement of the project.

The graduate Diploma is inherently part-time and the project is to be completed within two Sessions from enrolment. A minimum of one month must be spent full-time within the Department of Electric Power Engineering.

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is available only a full-fee basis. Individual course fees will normally apply to each short course. The fee for the project component will be payable to UNSW.
5458 Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering

GradDip

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Electrical Engineering. Subjects offered in the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

In addition the following subjects are offered specially for Graduate Diploma candidates. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9224</td>
<td>Special Topic in Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9225</td>
<td>Special Topic in Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9411</td>
<td>Introductory Physiology for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

Department of Electric Power Engineering

ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics

Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred and Dr R.J. Kaye

C3

Review of conventional planning techniques and their limitations. Introduction of a novel approach based on welfare maximisation. Examples of its application to coordinated supply and demand side planning in problems such as demand forecasting, supply reliability, maintenance scheduling, transmission planning and demand management.

ELEC9202 Power Systems Operation and Control

Staff Contact: Dr R.J. Kaye

C3

Introduction to the main techniques currently used in the operation and control of power systems, including operations planning. Current trends in the evolution of the structure of electricity industries in various parts of the world and their implications for power system operations. The subject is in three parts: A: Practices in Power System Operation and Control, B: Trends in Power Industry Structure, C: Operations and Scheduling in a Decentralized Power System.

ELEC9203 Power System Analysis

Staff Contact: Dr D. Sutanto

C3 S2

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded 6.203.


ELEC9204 Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems

Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison

C3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent


ELEC9214 Power System Equipment

Staff Contact: Dr T.R. Blackburn

C3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent

Operating characteristics and design features of the major equipment components of a power system. Includes a general treatment of equipment rating, thermal design, electrodynamic forces, equipment protection and data acquisition. Specific items of equipment include power transformers, instrument transformers, switchgear, overhead lines and underground cables, surge arrestors, gas insulated systems. Protection of electrical equipment. Effects of electromagnetic fields on personnel. Condition monitoring and testing of power equipment.

ELEC9215 Fields and Materials

Staff Contact: Dr T.R. Blackburn

C3

General description of the inter-relationship between the different types of fields (electric, magnetic and thermal) and materials when used in various areas of electric power engineering. Topics include: a general coverage of dielectric, conducting, magnetic and thermal materials; solution of Poisson's Laplace's and Fourier's equations for simple geometries and calculation of electric, magnetic and thermal fields, including boundary effects; a selection of typical applications from thermal rating, electric heating, contact effects, laser action, surface electron emission, etc;
a brief outline of some measurement techniques applicable to the above.

ELEC9221  
Special Topic in Power  
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison  
C3  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

ELEC9222  
Special Topic in Power  
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison  
C3  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

ELEC9223  
Power Engineering Seminar  
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison  
C3  
Weekly seminars given by members of the staff, postgraduate students and invited speakers, covering aspects of power and energy engineering. Outside speakers will be drawn from other universities, research institutions and industry. The purpose of the course is to expose students to the range of research and development activities within the power engineering discipline. Subject is taken over two consecutive sessions commencing session 1 or session 2.

ELEC9224  
Special Topic in Power  
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison  
C2  
The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9225  
Special Topic in Power  
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison  
C2  
The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9226  
Electrical Services in Buildings  
Staff Contact: Dr D. Sutanto  
C3  
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge: ELEC3010, ELEC3015  

ELEC9231  
Electrical Drive Systems  
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham, Dr F. Rahman  
C3  
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4216  

Department of Communications

ELEC9330  
Special Topic  
Staff Contact: Dr H. Mehrpour  
C3  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

ELEC9336  
Digital Communication Networks  
Staff Contact: Prof T.B. Vu  
C3  
Note/s: Excluded ELEC9337, ELEC4351, ELEC4352.  
Introduction to data communication. Analog versus digital transmission. Transmission media. LAN's; WAN's; ISDN. Protocols: IEEE standards for LAN's; fibre optic networks; satellite networks. OSI reference model. Some design issues and examples: topics include error detection and correction; routing and congestion control; internetworking; connection management; data representation and coding; file management; electronic mail.

ELEC9337  
Data Networks 2  
Staff Contact: Dr W.J. Dewar  
C3  
Prerequisite: ELEC4351.  

ELEC9338  
Television and Video Signal Processing  
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius  
C3  
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge ELEC9351, ELEC9341 or similar  
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4333.  
ELEC9340
Communication Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius
C3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC3016 or similar

Electronic aspects of modern analogue and digital communication systems. Topics selected from: electronic system noise; analogue modulators, demodulators, frequency conversion circuits, AM and FM transmitters and receivers; television electronics; phase locked loops; switched capacitor and other practical filter technologies; surface acoustic wave devices.

ELEC9341
Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner, A/Prof W.H. Holmes
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC4042, ELEC9341 or similar

Analysis and processing of analogue and digital signals with emphasis on digital methods. The topics covered are: convolution, correlation, energy and power density spectra for signals and linear systems; sampling and analogue to digital conversion; the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) and fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms and applications; fundamentals of digital filter design and realization; finite word length effects in digital filters; digital processing of analogue signals, especially implementations on programmable digital signal processing (DSP) chips.

ELEC9342
Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner, A/Prof W.H. Holmes
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC4042, ELEC9341 or similar

Advanced techniques and applications of digital signal processing. Topics covered are: advanced frequency domain signal analysis, including spectral estimation; advanced digital filtering methods: signal processing with finite word lengths; sampling rate conversion and multirate signal processing; least square detection and estimation methods, including linear prediction; adaptive filtering in detection and estimation problems; nonlinear digital signal processing; two and three dimensional signal processing; applications in communications, control, radar, sonar and in the processing of speech, audio, image and seismic signals (e.g. equalization, echo cancellation, noise reduction, deconvolution).

ELEC9343
Principles of Digital Communications
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Korn
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC3012 or similar
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4323.


ELEC9347
Digital Modulation
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Korn
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC9343 or similar

A research orientated, advanced treatment of digital modulation and detection in Gaussian and fading channels. Modulation includes: M-ary ASK, PSK, DPSK, QASK, OQASK, FSK and CPM (including MSK).

Detection includes: coherent, partially coherent and noncoherent like differential phase detection for DPSK, FSK and CPM and limiter-discriminator detection and limiter-discriminator-integrator detection for FSK and CPM. Channels include: Gaussian, Rician (Satellite Mobile), Rayleigh (Land Mobile) with frequency selective fading and Doppler frequency shifts. Analysis and design includes: probability of error formulas and bounds; power spectral density and bandwidth; effect of intersymbol, cochannel and adjacent channel interference; symbol constellations, eye diagrams, equalization; partial response, full response and Nyquist signals; complexity and comparisons.

ELEC9350
Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu
C3


ELEC9351
Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves
Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks
C3


ELEC9352
Antenna Design and Applications
Staff Contact: Prof T.B. Vu
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC9351

Principles of phased arrays and reflector antennas with some emphasis on space-borne and ground-terminal antennas for satellite communications. Analysis and synthesis of phased array, null steering theory. Single and dual reflector antennas, offset-reflector systems, optimization techniques. Effects of satellite orbital saturation on design of ground terminal antennas. Monopulse tracking antennas. Antenna tolerance theory.
ELEC9353
Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks
C3

ELEC9354
Microwave and Optical Devices
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius
C3
Principles and applications of microwave amplifying and control devices. Includes microwave transistors, Gunn and impact diodes and recent developments in ultra high speed transistors. Principles and applications of optical sources and detectors. Includes lasers, LEDs, optical detectors.

ELEC9355
Optical Communications Systems
Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu
C3
Prerequisites: ELEC9350, ELEC9354

ELEC9370
Digital Image Processing Systems
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
C3
The fundamentals of digital image processing with topics selected from the following: Visual perception and the image model, transforms, enhancement, sharpening and smoothing, restoration, encoding, segmentation, reconstruction of images from projections and tomography, satellite imaging and imaging in remote sensing; image processing hardware and systems; picture processing; measurement and inspection.

Department of Systems and Control

ELEC9401
Computer Control Systems 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
C3
An introduction to the use of CAD packages and coverage of the control theory necessary to understand the design of fundamental control systems. Selected computer packages, sampling and conversion, difference equation models, polynomial forms, z-transforms, differential equation models, operator forms, s-transforms, block diagrams, flow diagrams and state space models, connections between discrete and continuous models, classical continuous design, Root locus, Nyquist, Bode, classical discrete design, w-transforms, PID controllers, simple controller design schemes (time polynomial), Dahlin Higham, pole placement, approximations, Smith predictor, deadbeat, stochastic observers, pre-whitening, stochastic processes, time domain, frequency domain, correlation, identification, moving average models.

ELEC9402
Computer Control Systems 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
C3
Prerequisite: ELEC9401
Builds on the material of 6.401G, completing coverage of basic material considered necessary for modern control system synthesis and design. Revision of model forms: discrete-continuous, polynomial-state space. Observability, controllability, observers — deterministic, stochastic processes, stochastic models, innovation models, prediction, multivariable PI tuning, linear quadratic regulator design, Kalman filtering, stochastic control, LQG, disturbances, measured disturbances, feedforward control, estimated disturbances, identification, simultaneous estimation of states and parameters, simple adaption, servomechanism problems, cascade control, multiple sampling rates, non-linear elements.

ELEC9403
Real Time Computing and Control
Staff Contact: Dr T Hesketh
C3
Prerequisites: ELEC9401 or assumed knowledge equivalent to ELEC4432 or ELEC4413
Examines the implementation of modern control techniques and associated instrumentation using distributed computers. Practical hardware aspects, including measurement and actuation, data conditioning, acquisition and transmission, microprocessor devices, and other distributed computing components. Commercial realisations ranging from PLCs to full process control computing systems. Software: executive operating systems, concurrency, control algorithms, numerical problems, languages and development tools in the real-time context. Design of the man-machine interface using interactive computer display systems. The role of simulation and other CAD tools. Steps of engineering development from concept to commissioning. The viewpoint of industrial design is maintained throughout.

ELEC9404
Topics in Digital Control
Staff Contact: Prof N.W. Rees
C3
Prerequisites: ELEC9401, ELEC9402
Possible modules include: identification, estimation, multivariable systems, robust control, optimisation, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, variable structure systems, expert systems and fuzzy control, neural networks.
Advanced Control Topics  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof P.D. Neilson  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
From one or three models, covering advanced control theory, with an emphasis on applications. The modules are not limited to digital control. Typical modules include: identification, estimation, multi-variable systems, robust control, optimization, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, non-linear identification, non-linear control, variable structure systems, expert systems and others to be decided.

Cybernetic Engineering  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof K.E. Tait  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
The genesis of cybernetics; fundamentals of cybernetic engineering; machines modelled on life and their evolution to robots. Topics include biological information transmission, memory and efficiency with aspects of biochemical coding and control, genetic and neural; basics of brain models and the development of pattern recognition techniques, learning machines and syntactic structures; includes the Perceptron view and brain modelling; neural networks and neural computing; the albus approach to robotics, anthropomorphic robots; the social consequences of the dual evolution of robots.

Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof K.E. Tait  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
Material oriented towards image understanding, scene analysis and world models for robots incorporating vision; including imaging techniques and geometries for vision, modelling the imaging process and image understanding, edges, range information, surface orientation, boundaries and regions, motion and optic, flow, texture, structural description, matching and inference, vision robotics.

Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof K.E. Tait  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
Principles of Robotics relevant to trends in automating the manufacturing process. Such aspects as arm configurations, dynamics and control with relevant sensing methods; assembly and control together with trends in artificial intelligence for Robotics are discussed.

Introductory Physiology for Engineers  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof B.G. Cellar  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
This subject is intended primarily for Biomedical Engineering students. It is compulsory for Strand A, part-time students ONLY who are unable to do PHPH2112.  
An introduction to biophysics and physiology for Engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

Biological Signal Analysis  
**Staff Contact:** A/Prof P.D. Neilson  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
Digital computer methods of extracting information from biological signals using filtering and averaging, expectation density functions, correlation functions, spectral analysis and other techniques. Methods of constructing models of biological systems.

Optimization and Optimal Control  
**Staff Contact:** Dr D.J. Clements  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
Constrained and unconstrained optimisation. Linear quadratic and geometrical programming techniques, the simplex method, Kuhn-Tucker necessary conditions, gradient methods. Dynamic optimisation, dynamic programming, the optimum principle. Design control systems by optimisation methods, optimisation of parameters, and other methods.

Non-linear Systems and Simulation  
**Staff Contact:** Prof N.W. Rees  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402  
Dynamic and static non-linear systems; Non-linear control, phase plane, describing function, stability, Lapunov, Popov and the circle criterion; Feedback Linearisation. Simulation and non-linear systems, numerical methods, simulation languages and shells.
metallization. Advanced technologies such as GaAs high speed IC and SOI for radiation hard or 3-D integration are briefly discussed. Process integration and the link of device physics, circuit design to technology development are emphasized.

**ELEC9503**  
Integrated Circuit Design  
*Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok*  
*C3*  
**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge ELEC3016 or 6.322  
An advanced treatment of the design of integrated circuits with emphasis on the relationships between technology, device characteristics and circuit design. Includes properties and modelling of bipolar and MOS circuit components, circuit analysis and simulation, layout rules, analog functions such as operational and power amplifiers; multipliers, D A and A D converters. Analog MOS circuits. Switch capacitor filters. Digital circuits include gates, compound functions, RAM, ROM, speed and power analysis. Economics and yield analysis for MSI, LSI and VLSI devices.

**ELEC9504**  
Solar Energy Conversion  
*Staff Contact: Dr S.R. Wenham/Dr A.B. Sprout*  
*C3*  

**ELEC9506**  
Special Topic in Electronics  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.S. Huang*  
*C3*  
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

**ELEC9507**  
Solar Cells and Systems  
*Staff Contact: Dr. S. Wenham*  
*C3*  
**Prerequisite:** ELEC4540 or similar  
Harnessing of sunlight by using solar cells to convert it directly into electricity. The main emphasis is placed on applications including systems design, construction and operation with this subject building on the material introduced in the subject Applied Photovoltaics. Grid connected systems receive particular attention. Factors important in the design of solar cells are also studied with regard to their effects on spectral response, temperature sensitivity, resistive losses, current generation and open circuit voltages. A range of solar cell technologies are considered both at the laboratory and commercial levels. Advanced concepts and designs for photovoltaic modules and batteries are considered. Experience will be gained with the computer aided design procedures for photovoltaic systems. Management and entrepreneurial approach in relation to starting a small business within the photovoltaic industry are considered.

**ELEC9508**  
High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells  
*Staff Contact: Prof M.A. Green*  
*C3*  
**Prerequisite:** ELEC9501 (or equivalent)  
This is an advanced level subject for those with a good background in semiconductor device physics and an interest in silicon solar cells or related devices. After a brief review of the crystal structure, energy bands and phonon spectra of silicon, the course examines silicon's optical, recombination and transport properties in some detail. Next comes a discussion of efficiency limits upon photovoltaic energy conversion, with particular emphasis upon light trapping and the potential for exceeding conventional limits. After discussion of presently achievable surface and bulk material properties, the final section of the course studies in detail the design of silicon cells upon both crystalline and multicrystalline substrates and under concentrated and non-concentrated sunlight.

**Project Reports**

**ELEC9912**  
Project Report  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait*  
*C12*  
The project is done in a major area, in which it is offered under the supervision of an academic member of staff. Where the work is carried out externally a suitable co-supervisor may be required. Projects can take many forms such as the design and construction of experimental equipment or a theoretical investigation. At the end of the work a comprehensive project report giving an account of the student's own research must be submitted. Information on the preparation of project reports is contained in the University Calendar.

**ELEC9918**  
Project Report  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait*  
*C18*  
The 18 credit project is no longer available.
The School comprises seven departments: Aerospace Engineering (design, manufacture, and operation of aircraft and spacecraft); Applied Mechanics (engineering mechanics and mechanics of solids); Design (conceptual design, machine systems design, optimization and failure analysis); Fluid and Thermal Engineering (energy utilization and power generation, refrigeration and air conditioning, gas and liquid handling); Industrial Technology and Management (economic analysis, production planning and control, product and process design, methods engineering and operations research); Mechatronics (interface between mechanical engineering and electronic engineering); Naval Architecture (analysis and design of marine vehicles such as ferries, catamarans, yachts and ships).

The School offers courses in Aerospace Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Management and Naval Architecture, either singly or in combination with Science or Arts degree courses.

No formal part-time courses are offered by the School. However, it is possible for students to undertake studies with a reduced program. Students intending to take a reduced program are advised that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evening.

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Industrial Engineering 8531 and in Mechanical Engineering 8541, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering 5455 and Mechanical Engineering 5456. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2680 and 2692 and Doctor of Philosophy 1662.

The Co-operative Program

The School offers the 'Co-op Program', an industry-linked course, for each of the above 4 degrees. In the Co-op Program, students are funded from scholarships awarded by Australia's premier industries.

Co-operative scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation, as well as on non-academic achievements. Together with receiving a rigorous and broadly-based academic education, scholars gain first-hand experience in a wide variety of industries during 5 industrial training periods. These take place at the end of year 1, end of year 2, second half of year 3, first half of year 4 and end of year 4. Hence, the total duration of the course is 5 years, comprising the normal 4 academic years and more than 1 year of experience in industry.

Because of this pattern the normal third academic year is not taken over consecutive sessions but is incorporated into years 3 and 4 of the program. This twelve month period is spent at two different industries. Scholars must be prepared to sacrifice leisure during non-academic periods to gain the considerable practical training available.
Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

Summary of Courses

The courses, which lead to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE) are planned to provide the appropriate academic training for the professional engineer in the fields of aerospace, manufacturing and mechanical engineering, and for the naval architect.

The School also offers combined courses in conjunction with other faculties of the University, leading to the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc) or Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts (BE BA). These combined courses enable students to major in the area of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics, statistics or another relevant field, in addition to studying their chosen engineering specialty.

For the four BE courses, the study of the basic sciences - mathematics, physics and chemistry - together with an introduction to engineering, comprise year 1. In year 2 further mathematical studies are undertaken, together with a study of the engineering sciences - thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, engineering mechanics, mechanics of solids - and their application in the field of design.

The first halves of the courses of Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture are identical, and students attend classes together. The latter halves of these four courses contain a number of common core subjects together with specific disciplinary requirements. In the final year in the Mechanical Engineering course, in addition to core subjects and disciplinary requirements, provision is made for a limited degree of specialization in one or more elective subjects. A student with an academic record may also take, subject to the approval of the Head of School, some graduate subjects offered by the School in lieu of an equivalent quantity of final year undergraduate electives. Each student is required to submit a thesis at the end of the final year and to deliver a short paper on the subject of the thesis.

General Education Program

Requirements for General Education elective and prescribed subjects are as follows: year 2 - one 56 hour or two 28 hour subject/s from Category A; year 3 - one 56 hour or two 28 hour subject/s from Category B. The key questions and issues to be addressed in Category C will be considered in the following subjects: MECH1000/MECH2000/MECH3000/MECH4001 Professional Studies 1-4, MECH1100/MECH2100/MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 1-3, MANF3400 Engineering Economics, MANF4400 Engineering Management, MECH4002 The Engineer in Society.

Industrial Experience

Industrial experience is an integral part of the courses. This can be taken within Australia or overseas. Students must complete a total of sixty working days of approved industrial experience between years 2 and 3 and years 3 and 4.

Students are strongly recommended to gain as much industrial experience as possible between years 1 and 2. Students who have had suitable experience in industry may qualify for exemption from certain subjects. The Head of School should be contacted for details.

Recognition

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, recognizes the degree of BE in any of the undergraduate courses offered by the School as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. Substantial or complete recognition is accorded to the BE degree courses by overseas engineering institutions.

The award of the BE degree in Aerospace Engineering is recognized by the Royal Aeronautical Society as giving exemption from the formal examination requirements for corporate membership. Advancement from graduate membership to associate membership grade is awarded on a case by case basis after a further period of some years of professional experience.

The award of the BE degree in Naval Architecture is recognized by the Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA), London, as the academic qualification for corporate membership of that body.

Course Progression Guidelines

The student's attention is directed to the Faculty's General Rules for Progression contained in this Handbook. As well, the following points should be noted.

- A student who is faced with compiling a mixed year's program must give preference to subjects from the lower year of the course.

- In the event of a student dropping one or more subjects from a mixed year's program, the discarded subjects must be chosen from the higher year's selection.

- The subject MECH4000 Thesis and MECH4001 Professional Studies 4 can be taken only in the final year of a student's program.
### Bachelor of Engineering

#### Aerospace Engineering

**Bachelor of Engineering (BE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1 of all courses</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1807 Chemistry 1ME</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1100 Workshop Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1110 Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1032 Mathematics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1000 Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1100 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1110 Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1400 Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1500 Computing 1M</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1919 Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Totalling**

25  24

An alternative ‘Science compatible’ course which can be undertaken by all students, and which must be undertaken by potential combined degree BE BSc students, is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1807 Chemistry 1ME</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1100 Workshop Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1110 Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1032 Mathematics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1000 Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1100 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1110 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1400 Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1002 Physics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1201 Chemistry 1B (required for Materials Science majors)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMP1011 Computing 1A (required for Computer Science majors)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

1 relevant level I unit from the School of Physics or Mathematics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook

**Totalling**

27  29

For MATH2009 students may substitute MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2100 and MATH2120. Also, if they satisfy prerequisites, they may take one or more of these at the higher level.

#### Aerospace Engineering

**Bachelor of Engineering (BE)**

**Years 3 and 4**

The Aerospace Engineering course covers the analysis, design and operation of aircraft and spacecraft. Graduates work mainly on the design and manufacture of flight vehicles, their operation with major or satellite airlines and research for civil and military aerospace organizations. Owing to the international nature of the aerospace industry, the topics studied cover a similar area and to, in general, the same depth of understanding as professional training programmes in aerospace in other industrial countries. The aerospace industry is one of Australia’s major exporters of high value added manufactured goods.

Subject to the Head of the School being satisfied that the present extent of equivalences is maintained, and on his recommendation, Faculty has approved an arrangement by which students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering.
 control, testing and inspection; labour and personnel relations; and, finally, the problem of distribution and sales.

The financial and economic aspects are studied as the problem in manufacturing has not been solved until the final translation of the product into money has been accomplished successfully. While it is not intended to develop an expert in accounting practice or economics, it is intended to produce an engineer with an appreciation of the problems of cost and one who can apply considerations of ultimate economy to all industrial problems. The techniques of operations research may be applied here, where mathematical models of real-life situations are constructed and manipulated to yield optimal solutions as guides to management.

An engineer trained in Manufacturing Management may initially be employed in any of the following major areas of industrial activity: Industrial economic analysis; planning and control of production; product and process design; methods engineering; operations research.

3663
Manufacturing Management

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Years 3 and 4

The Manufacturing Management course is designed for students with engineering ability whose interests lie in the planning, development and control of manufacturing or service operations.

In the Manufacturing Management subjects, the problems associated with the practical economics of manufacturing operations are stressed. The aim is to provide students with the education necessary to carry out an industrial job and to examine it critically in the light of economic efficiency. Traditional engineering courses do not embrace the problems which are characteristic of Manufacturing Management. These problems include the analysis of a product to ensure satisfactory functioning with regard to methods and sequence of manufacturing operations; the disposition of buildings and of equipment within them to permit efficient handling of materials; the avoidance of bottlenecks; the related problems of quality and cost
Mechanical Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Years 3 and 4
The Mechanical Engineering course provides a versatile, comprehensive coverage of areas involving the conception and design of machinery and mechanical plant, the supervision of its construction, operation and maintenance, the planning and supervision of large engineering projects, and general engineering management. Due to its wide range, a number of options are provided as Technical Electives in the final year. These are preferentially linked to provide a direction appropriate to the needs of Australian industry and to the specific interests of students, although some flexibility is available if required. Typical fields which may be encompassed by the course include building services, computer-aided design, power generation, energy and environmental systems, gas and liquid handling, bio-mechanics, materials handling, control systems, mechatronics and robotics, and transport. An emphasis is placed on the application of engineering science, development and management in these fields.

Electives. Express approval is also required for the selection of a subject from outside the School and such choice will normally be limited to three session-hours. The selection of certain subjects or combinations of subjects might require the approval of the Head of School as will any variation from the foregoing guidelines.

It is unlikely that all of the Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of staff availability and demand. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

**Table: Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH4301</td>
<td>Plane Mechanism Kinematics</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4310</td>
<td>Advanced Vibration Analysis</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4321</td>
<td>Engineering Noise 1</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4322</td>
<td>Engineering Noise 2</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4361</td>
<td>Lubrication</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4400</td>
<td>Fracture Mechanics</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4410</td>
<td>Engineering Applications of Finite Elements</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4420</td>
<td>Plates and Shells</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH4110</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4120</td>
<td>Design Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4130</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4131</td>
<td>Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4140</td>
<td>Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4150</td>
<td>Design and Maintenance of Components</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4160</td>
<td>Design and Management of Large Systems</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fluid and Thermal Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH4610</td>
<td>Advanced Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4690</td>
<td>Special Fluid Mechanics Elective</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4700</td>
<td>Turbomachines and Engines</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4720</td>
<td>Solar Energy</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4730</td>
<td>Multphase Flow</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4740</td>
<td>Thermal Power Plants</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4751</td>
<td>Refrigeration and Air Conditioning</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4790</td>
<td>Special Thermodynamics Elective</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH4020</td>
<td>Group Engineering Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4800</td>
<td>Optimal Engineering Strategies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommended External Technical Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATS9530</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3 or 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9213</td>
<td>Introduction to Safety Engineering M</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Naval Architecture

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Years 3 and 4

Naval Architecture is the branch of engineering which is concerned with the design, building and utilisation of all types of ships and marine vehicles. Naval architects must be conversant with a wide variety of skills, including most forms of engineering and architecture. This is because a ship or a boat must be a completely self-sufficient vehicle containing a number of systems and able to withstand the loads from the sea. Yachts, fishing boats, frigates, ferries, catamarans and pleasure craft are just a few of the types of vessels that are studied during the course, which is the only Naval Architecture degree (Bachelor) course in Australia.

The Faculty of Engineering has approved an arrangement whereby, upon the recommendation of the Head of School, students who satisfy the requirements for the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to the final two years of the BE degree course in Naval Architecture.

Combined Courses
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science

3611
BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering

3664
BE BSc in Manufacturing Management

3681
BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering

3701
BE BSc in Naval Architecture

The combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student in the School to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc). The course enables such combined degree students to major in the areas of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics or statistics. It is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.

All students who are accepted into the year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School may enrol directly into this course. Continued enrolment in year 2 requires a pass in all subjects by the end of year 1 and students who fail to achieve this will automatically be transferred to the normal Engineering program. Alternatively, students may transfer into the year 2 of this course, provided they have passed all subjects of the 'Science compatible' course by the end of year 1.

Normally, students enrolled in this BE BSc degree course are awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years study. However, it is possible for students to take out the Science degree prior to the Engineering degree provided they have:

1. completed the requirements for years 1, 2 and 3,
2. completed the General Education requirements for the Science degree,
3. obtained approval from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

Students who commence the course and do not complete the Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs in the Science and Mathematics course. Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the normal Engineering program with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.

Year 1 of the combined course is equivalent to the year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Having completed years 2 and 3, as outlined below, students in years 4 and 5 do year 3 and year 4 of their selected Engineering course except that significant repetition of subject matter is not allowed. Instead, students are required to substitute either an
appropriate Technical Elective or an appropriate Level II or III subject from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook, or in exceptional circumstances, some other equivalent subject with the permission of the Head of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

In order to limit the combined degree courses to five years, the workload in the first three years is higher than in the single degree course. Students who have barely satisfied the minimum entrance requirements are therefore advised against enrolling for the combined degree course. Those who do enrol and whose average mark at the end of Session 1 of year 1 is less than 65% are advised to contact the School to see whether or not they should continue in the combined course in Session 2 of year 1, as the workload in Session 2 is higher than in Session 1.

General Education requirements correspond to whatever is required in year 2 of the normal Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Aerospace Engineering or Naval Architecture degree course.

### Year 2

All students should note that the Mathematics subjects are also offered at a higher level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH1500</td>
<td>Computing 1M</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2400</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2100</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2120</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2510</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2520</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 Level II units</td>
<td>9+</td>
<td>9+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>23+</td>
<td>22.5+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MECH2000</th>
<th>Professional Studies 2</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH2100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Design 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2310</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 2B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2600</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2700</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 5 appropriate Level II or III units of which at least 4 must be Level III</td>
<td>10+</td>
<td>10+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td>19+</td>
<td>21+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject selections which satisfy the specific requirements for the various majors are summarised below. Provided co- and prerequisites are satisfied, there is scope for some subjects to be taken either in year 2 or year 3.

### Computer Science Majors

Quota restrictions apply to certain Computer Science Level III units and application must be made in writing to the Head of the School of Computer Science and Engineering before the end of Session 2 in the preceding year. Prospective Computer Science Majors should aim for a creditable academic attainment (65%) over years 1 and 2.

### Mathematics Majors

Same year 2 as for Computer Science or Materials Science or Physics or Statistics majors or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ELEC0805</th>
<th>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A.

### Materials Science Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ELEC0805</th>
<th>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC0805</td>
<td>MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATHS9520, MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A.
Physics Majors

Year 2
MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110) MATH2120 (or MATH2130) MATS9520 MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500 PHYS2001, PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031

Year 3
MATH2841 (or MATH2839) MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310, MECH2600, MECH2700 PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030, PHYS3041
1 Level III unit from School of Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.
One 56-hr or two 28-hr General Education subject/s Cat A.

Statistics Majors

Year 2
ELEC08056 MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATH2801 (or MATH2901), MATH2821 (or MATH2921), MATH2810 (or MATH2910), MATH2830 (or MATH2930) MATS9520 MECH2300, MECH2400, MECH1500 0.5 appropriate Level II unit.

Year 3
MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310, MECH2600, MECH2700
4 Level III units from Statistics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook
1 Level II or III unit from School of Mathematics or School of Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.
One 56 hour or two 28 hour General Education subject/s Cat A.

Notes
1. The following considerations pertain to the choice of additional units in years 2 and 3 listed in undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook:
(a) The Level III units satisfy the relevant major requirements.
(b) They be from the Schools of Chemistry, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mathematics, Materials Science and Engineering and/or Physics.
(c) They include MATH2841 Statistics or MATH2839 Statistics SM or MATH2821 Basic Inference.
(d) They include PHYS2031 Laboratory or ELEC0805 Electronics for Measurement and Control.
(e) They include MATS9520 Engineering Materials or MATS1253 Ferrous Alloys.
(f) They exclude MATH1201 Mathematical Computing.
(g) All pre and corequisites are satisfied.
2. With permission of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, students may delay this subject till year 3.
3. Provided MECH2401 and MECH2402 are taken concurrently or have been taken, the pre or corequisite requirement of MATS1062 is assumed to be satisfied.
4. These Mathematics Majors need to add ELEC0805 Electronics for Measurement and Control to year 3.

5. These Mathematics Majors should substitute 1 Level II or III units from the Schools of Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics undergraduate offerings for MATH2841 Statistics in Year 3.
6. Students may substitute PHYS2031 Laboratory for ELEC0805 plus a 0.5 Level II unit.
7. Under special circumstances, with permission of the Head of the School of Physics, a student may substitute alternative Physics Level III undergraduate offerings of equivalent unit value.
8. Students who have satisfactorily completed CHEM1807 Chemistry 1ME and CHEM1201 Chemistry 1B will be considered to have satisfied the prerequisites for CHEM2011 Physical Chemistry and CHEM2021 Organic Chemistry.

Combined Courses
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts

3612
BE BA in Aerospace Engineering

3665
BE BA in Manufacturing Management

3682
BE BA in Mechanical Engineering

3702
BE BA in Naval Architecture

The BE BA Program

With these combined degree courses students can add their choice of an Arts program to any of the standard, professionally accredited engineering courses offered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the Engineering and Arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in year 1 or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organization

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.
Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible - preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School.

Rules

1. In addition to their chosen BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements from the Faculty which provides the chosen major. The required Arts credit points are:

   Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:
   48 total including major sequence.

   Other Faculties:
   Major sequence plus at least 12 credit points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

   Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc double degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. The requirements of the General Education Program must be met. In some cases subjects within the combined course may satisfy the Category A and/or Category B guidelines. Students should consult the Centre for Liberal and General Studies for advice.

3. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

4. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way.

5. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

Aerospace Engineering

AERO3100
Aerospace Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
F HPW3
Prerequisites: MATS9520, MECH2100, MECH2401, MECH2402
Corequisites: AERO3602
Introduction to the special constraints involved in the design of an aerospace vehicle. The development of detail design skills and the methodology of aerospace design. An introduction to airworthiness regulations, ESDU data sheets and the use of computer-aided design techniques. The production of engineering design reports on selected areas and the design work carried out.

AERO3400
Analysis of Aerospace Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly
S2 L3 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2401, MECH2402
Corequisite: MECH3400
Aerospace applications of plane frames and space structures. Open and closed section thin walled beams, tapered beams. Semi-monocoque structures, ribs and bulkheads. Stresses due to torsion and shear in multicell tubes. Deflections. Structural instability, buckling of perfect and imperfect columns, bending and buckling of thin flat plates. Introduction to composite materials, sandwich panels.

AERO3601
Aerodynamics
Staff Contact: Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2600, MECH2700
Corequisites: AERO3602
Note: Excluded 5.811.
AERO3602  
Flight Dynamics 1  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisites: MECH2300, MECH2310, MECH2600*  
*Corequisite: AERO3601*  
*Note/s: Excluded 5.811.*


AERO4100  
Aerospace Design 2  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
F L2 T1  
*Prerequisites: AERO3100, AERO3601, AERO3602*  
*Corequisites: AERO4400, AERO4601, AERO4602, AERO4700*  
*Note/s: Excluded AERO4109.*

The students are formed into project teams to carry out initial design of an aerospace vehicle. A lecture program supports this work, along with tutorials and project team meetings.

AERO4201  
Aerospace Systems  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisites: AERO3601, AERO3602, MECH3212, MECH3310*  
*Corequisite: AERO4602*  

A basic understanding of information, power and mass transport systems used on current craft; how the systems interface with the flight management on the vehicle.

AERO4202  
Space Engineering  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisites: AERO3602*  
*Corequisite: AERO4201*  

Introduction to the particular problems in vehicles that operate outside the sensible atmosphere. The dynamics of such vehicles, their on-board systems and their management and control.

AERO4400  
Analysis of Aerospace Structures 2  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly*  
F L2 T1  
*Prerequisites: AERO3400, MECH3400*  
*Note/s: Excluded MECH4410, MECH9410.*  


AERO4601  
Aerodynamics 2  
*Staff Contact: Dr N.E.A. Ahmed*  
F L1.5 T.5  
*Prerequisite: AERO3601*  
*Note/s: Excluded AERO4609.*

Concentrates on high-speed flow and viscous compressible flows. As well as obtaining a good theoretical grounding, the student is introduced to the measurement of the properties of these flows in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques (CFD).

AERO4602  
Flight Dynamics 2  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
S1 L2 T1  
*Prerequisites: AERO3602, MECH3211*  
*Note/s: Excluded AERO4609.*

An introduction to the dynamic stability and control of atmospheric vehicles, including an understanding of the characteristics of such vehicles and their testing in flight and evaluation.

AERO4700  
Aerospace Propulsion  
*Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page*  
F L1.5 T.5  
*Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700 or AERO3601*  


**Manufacturing Management**

MANF0420  
Production Management  
*Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang*  
S1 HPW6  

Manufacturing industry dynamics. Porters Model; bases for competition. Meaning of waste; value adding management. Dynamics of materials flow. Hierarchical planning; MRP; OPT; JIT; maintenance management. Manufacturing performance monitoring.

MANF1100  
Workshop Technology  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew*  
SS HPW3  
*Note/s: Students who have done Industrial Arts for the HSC, have an appropriate trade or certificate qualification, or are suitably employed, may qualify for exemption from this subject.*

The implementation of design and its interaction with manufacturing equipment and processes. Manufacturing capabilities and tolerancing. Approximately 30 hours of practical training including welding, fitting and machining.
MANF1110
Manufacturing Technology
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
S2 HPW3
Corequisites: MECH1100, MECH1300, MECH1400

MANF3200
Product Design and Manufacturing Technology
Staff Contact: Mr K.C. Chan
S1 HPW4
Corequisites: MANF3410, MECH2100, MECH2401
Note/s: Excluded MANF3209
Design for economic manufacture. Geometric analysis of product designs and the technology and economics of manufacturing and assembly processes. Provides a basis for rational process selection and the refinement of product design to suit the chosen manufacturing methods.

MANF3300
Design of Manufacturing Facilities 1
Staff Contact: Dr L.E. Farmer
S2 HPW4
Corequisites: MANF3200, MANF3410, MANF3500, MATH2839
Note/s: Excluded MANF3309
The design of workplaces where operations such as assembly and measurement are performed by a human operator or robot. Documentation of manufacturing processes, characteristics of human operator and robots, workplace and methods design, measurement of workplace element characteristics.

MANF3400
Engineering Economics
Staff Contact: Mr M. Hasan
S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MANF3619
Concept of Engineering economy; cost information; engineering and investment decision. Interest formulas; nominal and effective interest rate. Methods for evaluating investment; present worth, equivalent annual worth, payback period and rate of return. Comparing alternative investments. Replacement analysis. Depreciation; effect of income taxes on economic analysis; inflation and deflation; benefit-cost analysis.

MANF3410
Quality Systems 1
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MANF1110, MATH2839
Note/s: Excluded MANF3809, MANF4429
An introduction to the role of national and international standards in manufacturing, the principle and technology underlying dimensional metrology. The design and analysis of experiments to investigate the performance of manufacturing processes and introductory statistical process control.

MANF3500
Computers in Manufacturing 1
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebemick
S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: ELEC0805, MANF1110, MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MANF4509.
Selection and use of computer-controlled devices such as robots, machines and vehicles in manufacturing systems: principles of numerical control and PLCs, NC machine tools, NC programming, CNC/AC/DNC computer controls, accuracy of NC machines, fundamentals and applications of robots.

MANF3600
Information and Decision Making Technology 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2839, MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MANF3609, MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.
An introduction to the quantitative aspects of decision making and relevant computing tools including: decision theory, data modelling and data base management systems, operations research, spreadsheets, fourth generation languages and decision support systems.

MANF3800
Introduction to Numerical Methods
Staff Contact: Dr I. Madaine-cross
S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MANF3809. Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3101 or 10.222A Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.
An introduction to the processes, data structures and numerical algorithms required for the solution of engineering problems including: numerical solution of equations, sets of simultaneous equations interpolation, differentiation and integration.

MANF4010
Manufacturing Systems Design
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
F HPW2
Students will work in project teams to perform a complete manufacturing system design, involving activities such as: design for manufacture, process selection, tolerance optimization, workplace design, factory layout, production control system, detailed budget.

MANF4300
Design of Manufacturing Facilities
Staff Contact: Mr K.C. Chan
S2 HPW4
Corequisite: MANF3300
Introduction to plant layout design and materials handling system. Analysis and simulation and various types of manufacturing facilities.
MANF4400
Engineering Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayls
S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3400
Note/s: Excluded MANF3619
Summary of macro and micro economic issues from an engineering management perspective, management science models, industrial relations, human resource management, management of quality systems, engineering project management, management of technical change and innovation.

MANF4410
Quality Systems 2
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayls
S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3410
Note/s: Excluded MANF4429, MANF9410.
Quality planning in service and manufacturing industries; statistical process control, process capability analysis, lot by lot acceptance sampling by attributes, additional acceptance sampling plan systems, quality management systems, national and international standards.

MANF4420
Management of Manufacturing Systems
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
S1 HPW6 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MANF3400, MANF3410, MANF3600
Note/s: Excluded MANF0400, MANF4429, MANF9020.
Manufacturing industry dynamics. Porters Model; bases for competition; meaning of waste; value adding management; dynamics of materials flow; hierarchical planning; MRP, OPT, JIT, maintenance management; manufacturing performance monitoring; use of a production planning and control system in a simulated production company.

MANF4500
Computers in Manufacturing 2
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3500
Integration of the basic elements of manufacturing facilities into systems: selection of automation equipment, principles of group technology and cellular manufacturing, Flexible Manufacturing Cells, planning and layout of Flexible Manufacturing Systems, integration of CAD and CAM, computer integrated manufacturing, computer aided process planning.

MANF4600
Information and Decision Making Technology 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MANF3600
Note/s: Excluded MANF3609, MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.
More advanced linear programming; general mathematical optimization techniques including goal programming; examples from manufacturing industry. More advanced topics in simulation, design of simulation experiments; factory simulation packages. Knowledge based and expert systems and their role in integrated manufacturing.

---

**Mechanical Engineering**

MECH0130
Engineering Drawing and Descriptive Geometry
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
SS L1 T3
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Introduction to engineering design: Engineering method, problem identification, creative thinking, mathematical modelling; computer-aided design; materials and processes; communication of ideas; the place of engineering in society.


MECH0160
Introductory Engineering Design and Drawing Practice
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.E. Churches
S1 L3 T2
Note/s: Excluded MECH0130, MECH1110.
This subject is intended specifically for Electrical Engineering students, and is to be taken in conjunction with MECH0360.

Introduction to engineering design: Engineering method, problem identification, creative thinking, mathematical modelling; computer-aided design; materials and processes; communication of ideas; the place of engineering in society.


MECH0330
Engineering Mechanics
Staff Contact: Dr R.A.J. Ford
SS L2 T2
Prerequisites: As for MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1
Note/s: Excluded MECH0360, MECH1300. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.


MECH0360
Introductory Engineering Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Score Range Required - Either 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science multistrand 1-50, or 2 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 53-100, or 3 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 1-50
Note/s: Excluded MECH0330, MECH0440, MECH1300.
This subject is intended specifically for Electrical
MECH110
Graphical Analysis and Communication

Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
S2 L2 T2

Note/s: Excluded MECH0130, MECH0160.
Freehand sketching of machine components, standard drawing methods, orthogonal projections and sections for analysis and communication, dimensions, tolerances and conventional symbols. Computer graphics modelling of components, assembly and production of detail drawings.

MECH1300
Engineering Mechanics 1

Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi
S1 or S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: HSC Exam Score Range Required - Either 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science multstrand 1-50 or 2 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 53-100, or 3 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 1-50

Note/s: Excluded MECH0330, MECH0360. Students who wish to enrol in this subject in courses other than the full-time courses in Aerospace Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Mechanical Engineering and Naval Architecture can make up for the lack of the prerequisite by work taken in Physics in the first half of the first year.


MECH1400
Mechanics of Solids 1

Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury
S1 or S2 L2 T1

Corequisite: MECH1300 or MECH0330 or MECH0360 or MECH0440


MECH1500
Computing 1 M

Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
S2 HPW3

Introduction: history, applications, hardware, software, a model of a computer system, editors, operating systems. Program design and development: programming objectives, data structures, algorithms, symbolic names, translation of algorithms, steps in programming, programming style, syntax charts, errors and debugging. Data: data types, declarations, input output, file control. Programming constructs: arithmetic expressions, assignment, relational and logical expressions, selection, iteration, intrinsic functions, statement functions, subprograms, common, communication. Applications using existing programs: sorting, word processing, graphics and plotting, simultaneous linear algebraic equations. The computer language employed in this subject is FORTRAN.
MECH2000
Professional Studies 2
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
S2 HPW4 total
Prerequisite: MECH1000
To introduce the student to the engineering working environment. To get the student curious about the engineering environment. To give practice in preparation for job applications. Preparation for Industrial Training.

MECH2100
Mechanical Engineering Design 2
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Frost
F L1 T2
Prerequisites: MANF1110, MECH1110, MECH1400
Design of basic engineering elements and simple systems. Selection and specification of materials and manufacturing processes for engineering items. Communication by means of engineering drawings (including tolerances) of manufacturing information for simple structures and assemblies. Application of standards and trade literature to design. Simple design-and-make project to meet a published specification and to demonstrate the product's performance.

MECH2300
Engineering Mechanics 2A
Staff Contact: Dr S.S. Leong
S1 or S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042, MECH1300 or MECH0360
Kinetics of systems of particles; plane steady mass flow. Plane kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies: moment of inertia; motion relative to translating and rotating frames of reference; equations of motion; work and energy, impulse and momentum. Virtual work for static and dynamic systems. Kinematics and kinetics of simple mechanisms.

MECH2310
Engineering Mechanics 2B
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen
S1 or S2 HPW2
Corequisite: MECH2300

MECH2401
Mechanics of Solids 2A
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
S1 L1 T1
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Corequisite: MECH1400
Note/s: Excluded MECH2400
Revision of Statics. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 2D, Mohr's Circle. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 3D given one principal stress. The variation with orientation of strain at a point, Mohr's Circle, strain gauges. The relationships between stress and strain during linear elastic deformation. The interdependence of elastic moduli. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in the general 3D case. Octahedral stresses. Strain energy stored in a linearly elastic body resulting from volume change and from distortion. Yield Criteria.

MECH2402
Mechanics of Solids 2B
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
S2 L1.5 T2
Prerequisite: MECH2401
Note/s: Excluded MECH2400

MECH2600
Fluid Mechanics 1
Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042, PHYS1919

MECH2700
Thermodynamics 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042, PHYS1919

MECH3000
Professional Studies 3
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH2000

MECH3010
Industrial Training 1
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
S1
Note/s: Report to be submitted by end of the second week of Session 1 detailing involvement and experience gained prior to year 3.
Practical work in industry at the process or shop floor level to gain experience of people, industrial problems and relations, and process equipment.
Co-operative Training A

Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Randall

Prerequisite: Completion of Year 2 of course.

Co-op scholars are required to do a 22 week period of industrial training in Session 2 of their year 3. The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.

Co-operative Training B

Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Randall

Prerequisite: Completion of Year 2 of course.

Co-op scholars are required to do a 24 week period of industrial training in Session 1 of their fourth year of attendance (before completing their third academic year in Session 2 of the same year). The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.

Mechanical Engineering Design 3

Staff Contact: Dr A.J. Barratt

Prerequisite: MECH2100

Corequisites: MECH3300, MECH3400

Mathematical modelling in design with applications. More advanced design analyses, component and assembly design and drawing with individual and group projects of an interdisciplinary nature.

Engineering Experimentation

Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss

Prerequisites: ELEC0805, MECH2401, MECH2600, MECH2700

Note/s: Excluded 5.034.

Scientific method, engineering method; report writing; error analysis; principles of transducers; dynamic response of instruments; digital data acquisition; interfacing transducers to computers; computer control of experiments; signal processing.

Linear Systems Analysis

Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1300

Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3181 or 10.222M Optimal Control theory should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.

Models of physical systems: differential equations for physical systems including mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, thermal and pneumatic systems; linearisation. System analysis techniques: solution by Laplace transform method. Transfer functions and block diagrams. System response: response of first and second order systems to impulse step, ramp, sinusoidal and periodic inputs; higher order system response; system stability, applications.

Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems

Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss

Prerequisite: MECH3211

Introduction to modern systems analysis. Review of modelling; nonlinear systems. Digital and analogue representations. Stability; regulation; control and optimal control. Instrumentation; actuators; interfaces; control computers; programmable logic controllers. Implementation; various case studies, including microprocessor applications.

Engineering Mechanics 3

Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300

Kinematics of gear tooth profiles; standard and non-standard gear proportions. Gear trains; epicyclic gears. Static and dynamic balancing of rotating and reciprocating mass systems. Three-dimensional kinematics and kinetics of a rigid body: coordinate transformations, general screw motion, angular momentum, inertia tensor, kinetic energy, Euler's equations of motion, planetary and satellite motions, gyroscope.

Vibration Analysis

Staff Contact: Prof C. Patterson

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2310

Lagrange's equations of motion. Linear vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems; normal modes; simple applications. Finite elements for structural dynamics; mass matrix; natural frequency and normal mode determinations; convergence; engineering applications.

Mechanics of Solids 3

Staff Contact: A/Prof E.J. Hahn

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2401


Computing 2M

Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya

Prerequisite: MECH1500

Note/s: Excluded MECH4509.

Techniques for writing, debugging and documenting elegant, portable, robust and reliable programs quickly and economically. Material on the programming environment, programming style, numerical precision, storage management, database processing and program libraries. The computer languages employed in this subject are FORTRAN and C.
MECH3600  
Fluid Mechanics 2  
Staff Contact: A/Prof J A. Reizes  
S1 HPW2  
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2600, MECH2700  
Note/s: Excluded 5.630, 5.653, 5.663.  
Dimensional Analysis, dynamic similarity, turbomachines; incompressible, inviscid flow; compressible flow.  

MECH3701  
Thermodynamics 2  
Staff Contact: Dr R. T. Casey  
S1 HPW2  
Prerequisite: MECH2700  
Note/s: Excluded 5.623, 5.624, 5.636.  
Availability - open and closed systems; general thermodynamic relations; kinetic theory of gases; non-reactive ideal gas mixtures; high-temperature gas properties; combustion.  

MECH3702  
Heat Transfer  
Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia  
S2 HPW2  
Corequisite: MECH3600  
Note/s: Excluded 5.336.  

MECH3800  
Numerical Methods  
Staff Contact: Dr I. L. Macaline-cross  
S2 L2 T1  
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500  
Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH2220 Applied Mathematics 2 - Continuous Time Systems or 10.2216 Higher Applied Mathematics 2 - Continuous Time Systems or MATH3101 or 10.222A Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.  

MECH4000  
The Thesis  
Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury  
F T6  
Corequisite: MECH4001  
Note/s: To be taken in year of completion of course. For students in the BE degree courses in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.  

MECH4001  
Professional Studies 4  
Staff Contact: Dr I. L. Macaline-cross  
S2 HPW2  
Prerequisites: MECH3000  
Corequisite: MECH4000, MECH4002  
Note/s: Excluded MECH4019.  
Development of skills in the use of various media of communication. Presenting oral and written reports. Conference organization and participation. Group projects in communications.  

MECH4002  
The Engineer In Society  
Staff Contact: Dr R. T. Casey  
S2 HPW2  
Corequisite: MECH4001  
Note/s: This subject satisfies the requirements of Category C of the General Education Program.  
Reading, instruction and project work concerned with the organizational, environmental and social aspects of engineering. The subject is intended to integrate a student’s prior and current studies over the range of scientific, technological and contextual areas and general education. Students will undertake socially directed projects in large groups and follow them up with more reflective individual tasks.  

MECH4010  
Industrial Training 2  
Staff Contact: Mr J. A. Barratt  
S1  
Note/s: Report to be submitted in Session 1 detailing responsibilities and experience gained in vacation period between Years 3 and 4.  
Practical work in industry at the professional level to gain experience in design, development, investigation or management control systems areas in collaboration with professional engineers.  

MECH4020  
Group Engineering Project  
Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia  
F HPW3  
Project management and task definition. Selection of a project from a list of available projects in different design areas. Assessment of market potential and subsequent development of design. Consideration of environmental and safety impacts. Procedures for manufacture and/or construction and the industrial design. Preparation of the engineering report and seminar presentation.  

MECH4090  
Industrial Training  
Staff Contact: Mr A. J. Barratt  
S1  
Prerequisite: MECH2000  
Note/s: Excluded MECH3010, MECH4010  
Students must complete a minimum of 60 days of appropriate industrial training and prepare a report summarising the work done and training received. The report is to be submitted by the end of week 2 of Session 1 with endorsement of employer confirming completion of training. Industrial experience may include workshop training, manufacturing, design, drafting, development, industrial relations, maintenance and/or management in an engineering environment.
MECH4100
Design Project
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.E. Churches
FL1 T2
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Creative design and development leading to the detail design and possible building and testing of systems and devices to satisfy specified objectives of set projects.

MECH4120
Design Technology
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Frost
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH2100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9120
Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching; hydraulic power components and circuits; fluid couplings and torque converters; power flow analysis in multi-path machinery, and other selected topics.

MECH4130
Computer-Aided Engineering Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Piatfoot
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MANF3819, MANF9630, MECH9130
Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH4131
Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH9131
Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wireframe, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, bodied operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH4140
The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Frost
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9140
Morphology: The nature of the design activity, creativity, synthesis, stereotypes, models, scenarios, the real struggles, determiners of success, factors of influence, protection. Strategies: Creativity enhancing, concept manipulation, modularity, evaluation, strategy generation. Tools: For synthesis: combinatorial methods, modellers. For analysis: FEM, CFD, DSL, HLL's AI, ES, etc. For representation: CAD, DATABASES.

MECH4150
Design and Maintenance of Components
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Piatfoot
SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9150
Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH4160
Design and Management of Large Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Piatfoot
SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9160

MECH4301
Plane Mechanism Kinematics
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH2300
Note/s: Excluded MECH9301.
Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous kinematics: centroids; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

MECH4310
Advanced Vibration Analysis
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Randall
SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3310
Note/s: Excluded MECH9310.
MECH4321
Engineering Noise 1  
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen  
SS L2 T1  
Note/s: Excluded MECH9325.  

MECH4322
Engineering Noise 2  
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne  
SS L2 T1  
Prerequisite: MECH4321  
Note/s: Excluded MECH9326.  

MECH4361
Lubrication  
Staff Contact: A/Prof E.J. Hahn  
SS HPW3  
Prerequisites: MECH2600, MATH2009  
Note/s: Excluded MECH9361.  
History of lubrication, types of bearings and bearing operation, nature of surfaces and their contact, modes of lubrication, properties of lubricants, viscous flow in pipes and channels, measurement of viscosity, indefinitely long and short bearing approximations, one-dimensional analysis of short bearing, other slider bearing geometries, the effect of end leakage, hydrostatic or externally pressurised bearings, squeeze films.

MECH4400
Fracture Mechanics  
Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi  
SS L2 T1  
Prerequisite: MECH3400  
Note/s: Excluded MECH9400, 5.424.  

MECH4420
Plates and Shells  
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark  
SS L2 T1  
Prerequisite: MECH3400  
Note/s: Excluded MECH9421.  
Bending of rectangular and circular plates under normal loading; thermal stresses. Shells; membrane stresses, bending stresses, discontinuities at junction of ends; design of pressure vessels.

MECH4500
Computing 3M  
Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya  
S1 HPW2  
Prerequisite: MECH3500  
Computer environments; PC and mainframe. User and machine interfacing with terminal controls, menus, mouse and I/O hardware. Use of graphics and special packages, e.g., spreadsheets for man/machine interaction. Communications protocol, serial and parallel transmission, interrupts polling and general housekeeping routines. Use of C language and comparison with other high level languages.

MECH4610
Advanced Fluid Dynamics  
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi  
SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: MECH3600  
Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH4710, MECH9610, MECH9710  

MECH4690
Special Fluid Mechanics Elective  
This subject is variable in content in order to allow the presentation of material of particular interest and merit by a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.

MECH4700
Turbo-machines and Engines  
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton  
SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: MECH3701  
MECH4720
Solar Energy
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.L. Morrison
SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH3702
Note/s: Excluded MECH9720.

MECH4730
Multiphase Flow
Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia
SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3600
Note/s: Excluded MECH9730

MECH4740
Thermal Power Plants
Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia
SS HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700
Note/s: Excluded MECH9740.

MECH4751
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonard
SS HPW3
Corequisite: MECH3702
Psychrometry and air conditioning calculations; heating and cooling load calculations; refrigerants; vapour compression refrigeration; multipressure systems; air conditioning systems; components of refrigeration and air conditioning systems; air distribution; refrigeration and air conditioning controls.

MECH4790
Special Thermodynamics Elective
This subject is variable in content in order to allow the presentation of material of particular interest and merit by a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.

MECH4800
Optimal Engineering Strategies
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300
Optimization: a selection of techniques and their applications from the calculus of variations, geometric programming, network analysis, linear programming, non-linear programming, etc. Strategies for design and analysis: system structure; variable classification; procedure generation; recycle optimisation; the adjacency matrix.

Naval Architecture

NAVL3100
Principles of Ship Design 1
Staff Contact: Dr P.K. Pal
F HPW1.5
Corequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610

NAVL3400
Ship Structures 1
Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury
F HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MATS9520, MECH2402
Corequisite: MECH3400

NAVL3600
Ship Hydrostatics
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Helmore
F L2 T.5
Prerequisites: MATH1032, MECH1300, MECH1500, PHYS1919
Basic concepts and integration methods. Hydrostatic particulars and approximate formulae. Intact stability, cross curves and righting arm, stability at small angles and free surface effects, the wall-sided formula, flooding and water tight subdivision. Damaged stability. Launching calculations and docking. Representation of hull surfaces for computer applications. Analysis of hull hydrostatics and stability by an integrated computer package.
NAVL3610
Ship Hydrodynamics
Staff Contact: A/Prof L.J. Doctors
FL2 T.5
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300, MECH2310, MECH2600


NAVL4000
Ship Management Economics
Staff Contact: Dr P.K. Pal
S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2009


NAVL4100
Principles of Ship Design 2
Staff Contact: Dr P.K. Pal
S1 HPW4 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: NAVL3100
Corequisite: NAVL4400


NAVL4110
Ship Design Project
Staff Contact: Dr P.K. Pal
S1 T3 S2 T4
Prerequisites: NAVL3100, NAVL3600, NAVL3610
Corequisites: NAVL4000, NAVL4100, NAVL4700

Each student is required to perform the following design tasks and submit the results: 1. Rationale, specifications, weights, inboard profile. 2. Power, capacities, freeboard, trim, stability, stern gear. 3. Sectional area curve, lines drawing, preliminary midship section. 4. Hydrostatics, floodable length and stability curves. 5. Powering, propeller, systems-schematic drawing, detailed capacity. 6. Section modulus calculation, bulkhead, midship section, module concept. 7. Final weights, capacity drawing, operational data, and evaluation. 8. Specification.

NAVL4400
Ship Structures 2
Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury
F HPW2
Prerequisite: NAVL3400
Corequisite: MECH3400


NAVL4700
Ship Propulsion and Systems
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Helmore
F HPW4
Prerequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610

Graduate Study

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Industrial Engineering 8531 and in Mechanical Engineering 8541, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering 5455 and Mechanical Engineering 5456. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2680 and 2692 and Doctor of Philosophy 1662.

8531
Industrial Engineering

8541
Mechanical Engineering

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

A major field of study is required to be nominated and two-thirds of the 30 credits required for the degree must be taken in that major field. (Examples of major fields are applied mechanics, fluid mechanics, manufacturing management, mechatronics and design. Consult School Advisers for further details.)

All candidates take a 12 credit project on a topic in their major field.

Formal lecture subjects are not restricted to the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Faculty of Engineering or this University, but two-thirds of all credits must be taken at the University of New South Wales.

In consultation with their School Adviser, candidates at enrolment put together a program which is based on these requirements, but which may be modified from time to time in the light of changes in availability of subjects. Some of these specialist programs may not run if the resources are not available.

Specialist Programs

1. Aerospace Engineering
12 credits of core subjects:
AERO9105 Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture 3
AERO9415 Finite Element Analysis and Application 3
AERO9606 Aerodynamics 3
AERO9705 Aerospace Propulsion 3
and 12 credit project 12

The remaining 6 credits may be selected from:
AERO9543 CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures 3
AERO9607 Flight Dynamics 3

2. Aerospace Structures
This program will be run jointly with the University of Sydney. Before enrolling in the program a student has to get appropriate approval from the Aerospace Engineering Department of the University of New South Wales and the Aeronautical Engineering Department of the University of Sydney.

9 credits of core subjects must be selected from:
AERO9105 Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture 3
AERO9415 Finite Element Analysis and Application 3
AERO9543 CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures 3
and 12 credit project 12

3. Computer Integrated Manufacturing
12 credits of core subjects:
MANF9470 Production Management 1 3
MANF9560 Computer Integrated Manufacturing 3
MANF9543 CAD/CAM 3
MANF9544 Concurrent Product and Process Design 3
MANF9040 Seminar 0
and 12 credit project
MANF9010 Research Project 12

The remaining 6 credits may be selected from the following electives:
MANF9410 Total Quality Management 3
MANF9601 Economic Decisions in Industrial Management 3
MANF9400 Industrial Management 3
MECH9410 Finite Element Applications 3
MANF9340 Flexible Manufacturing Systems 3
MANF9500 Computer-Aided Programming for Numerical Control 3

4. Industrial Management
Before enrolling in the program a student should have had one year's relevant industrial experience and have access to industry for his/her project topic.

12 credits of core subjects:
MANF9400 Industrial Management 3
MANF9470 Production Management 1 3
MANF9410 Total Quality Control 3
MANF9040 Seminar 0
SAFE9224 Principles of Ergonomics 3

The remaining 6 credits may be selected from the following electives:
ACCT9062 Accounting for Engineers 3
MANF9601 Economic Decisions in Industrial Management 3
MANF9340 Flexible Manufacturing Systems 3
MANF9543 CAD/CAM 3
MANF9544 Concurrent Product and Process Design 3
MANF9560 Computer Integrated Manufacturing 3
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering M 3

or such subjects (based on availability) as may be approved by the Head of School.
5. Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
Students undertaking the postgraduate program in Refrigeration and Air Conditioning must complete the following subjects which are offered in even years (e.g. 1994, 1996):

- MECH9751 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1 3
- MECH9752 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2 3
- MECH9753 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1 3
- MECH9754 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2 3

The remaining 6 credits for MEngSc students may be selected in even years (e.g. 1994, 1996) from:

- MECH9325 Fundamentals of Noise 3
- MECH9326 Advanced Noise 3
- MECH9610 Advanced Fluid Dynamics 3
- MECH9720 Solar Energy 3
- MECH9750 Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer 3

or in odd years (e.g. 1995, 1997) from:

- MECH9325 Fundamentals of Noise 3
- MECH9326 Advanced Noise 3
- MECH9741 Energy Conservation and System Design 3
- MECH9757 Ambient Energy Air Conditioning 2 and 12 credit project.

6. Mechatronics
9 credits of core subjects must be selected from:

- MECH9201 Digital Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers 3
- MECH9202 Microprocessor Fundamentals 3
- MECH9203 Industrial Applications for Microprocessors 3
- MECH9211 Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems 3
- MECH9221 Industrial Robotics 3
- MECH9222 Artificially Intelligent Machines 3
- MANF9500 Computer Aided Programming for Numerical Control 3

and 12 credit project.

MECH9010 Project 12

7. Mechanical Design
9 credits from the following subjects:

- MECH9120 Design Technology 3
- MECH9130 Computer-Aided Engineering Design 3
- MECH9131 Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications 3
- MECH9140 The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools 3
- MECH9150 Design and Maintenance of Components 3
- MECH9160 Design and Management of Large Systems 3

and a 12 credit project.

MECH9010 Project 12

The remaining 9 credits may be selected from the above subjects or:

- MANF9400 Industrial Management 3
- MANF9544 Concurrent Product and Process Design 3
- MANF9601 Economic Decisions in Industrial Management 3
- MECH9211 Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems 3
- MECH9221 Industrial Robotics 3
- MECH9310 Advanced Vibration Analysis 3
- MECH9325 Fundamentals of Noise 3
- MECH9400 Mechanics of Fracture and Fatigue 3
- MECH9410 Finite Element Applications 3
- MECH9740 Power Plant Engineering 3
- SAFE9224 Principles of Ergonomics 3

or other subjects approved by the Head of School.

8. Noise and Vibration
9 credits of core subjects:

- MECH9311 Fundamentals of Vibration 3
- MECH9312 Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement 3
- MECH9325 Fundamentals of Noise 3

and 12 credit project.

MECH9010 Project 12

The remaining 9 credits may be selected from:

- MECH9310 Advanced Vibration Analysis 3
- MECH9323 Environmental Noise 3
- MECH9324 Building Acoustics 3
- MECH9326 Advanced Noise 3

or such other subjects (based on availability) as may be approved by the Head of School.

5455
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering
GradDip

5456
Graduate Diploma in Mechanical Engineering
GradDip

Details of recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of School. Subjects from the Masters degree programs are offered in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

Aerospace Engineering

AERO9105
Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture
Staff Contact: Mr J.R.Page, Dr N.A. Ahmed
C3 SS HPW3
Design objectives and constraints: function, cost durability. Design process: configuration design, structural design, systems. Integration Design. Production Methods. Quality control: design manufacture, operation. Design development: prototyping, component and system testing (ground and flight), manufacture. The above topics will be dealt with in the context of workshops associated with an intensive design project.

AERO9415
Finite Element Analysis and Applications for Aerospace Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W.Kelly
C3 SS HPW3
Theoretical foundations. Linear static and dynamic analysis. Non-linear material behaviour and geometrically non-linear behaviour. Validation of models. Project: Each student will undertake a project involving the finite element modelling of a structure and the analysis of its static and dynamic characteristics. A major finite element package will be used for the conduct of this project.

AERO9543
CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page, Dr K. Hoang
C3 SS HPW3

AERO9606
Aerodynamics
Staff Contact: Dr N.A.Ahmed
C3 SS HPW3
Potential flow and wing theory. Low speed, inviscid and incompressible flow; high-speed viscous and compressible flow. Visualisation in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques.

AER09607
Flight Dynamics
Staff Contact: Mr J. R. Page
C3 SS HPW3

AER09705
Aerospace Propulsion
Staff Contact: Dr R. Casey
C3 SS HPW3

Industrial Technology and Management

MANF9010
Research Project
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebemick
C12

MANF9019
Project
C9

MANF9029
Project Report
C18

MANF9039
Thesis
C36

MANF9040
Seminar Industrial Management
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebemick
C0

MANF9340
Flexible Manufacturing Systems
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebemick
C3 SS HPW3
Corequisite: MANF9543
MANF9400
Industrial Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
C3 SS HPW3
Evolution of management thought, the planning process; nature of managerial decision making, organizational structures; managing organizational change, motivation, performance, satisfaction, interpersonal and organizational communication, use of management information systems.

MANF9410
Total Quality Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MANF4429
Quality control systems, quality assurance, planning for quality, total quality management (TQM) philosophy, implementation of TQM in service and manufacturing industries, national and international standards.

MANF9470
Production Management 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
C3 SS HPW3
Dynamics of industry competitiveness: Porter’s Model; waste elimination and value adding management; material flow dynamics; production planning and control techniques including MRP, OPT and JIT; maintenance management; purchasing; physical distribution; manufacturing strategy and performance monitoring.

MANF9491
Special Topic in Industrial Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
C3

MANF9492
Special Topic in Industrial Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
C3

MANF9500
Computer Aided Programming for Numerical Control
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH1500 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MANF4509.
NC systems and manual programming. Computer assisted programming dealing with specific and generalized part programming. Mathematics for computer assisted part programming. Study of APT and CAD programming for manufacture. Selection of operating conditions.

MANF9543
Computer Aided Design/Computer Aided Manufacture
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Student numbers are limited due to computer availability. Preference will be given to CIM Program students. Students must contact the Department of Industrial Technology and Management one week after enrolment to confirm enrolment.
Topics to be covered include: manufacturing systems; elements of CAM; computer process monitoring and control; production systems at the plant and operation levels; principles underlying the integration between a CAD/CAM package such as CATIA and a Manufacturing Management System such as Fourth Shift; applications to design and engineering processes.

MANF9544
Concurrent Product and Process Design
Staff Contact: Dr Y.L. Yao
C3 SS HPW3
Productivity, maintainability, design for manufacturing, design for assembly, inspectability, computer-aided concurrent engineering, knowledge-based approaches, environmental and ecological impacts.

MANF9560
Computer Integrated Manufacturing
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MANF9543
Systems analysis and design of computer integrated manufacturing, including flexible manufacturing systems and automated factories. Communication protocols.

MANF9601
Economic Decisions in Industrial Management
Staff Contact: Mr M. Hasan
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MANF3619.
Concept of economic analyses. Cost concepts; interest and interest formulae. Methods for economy studies; present work, annual worth, payback period and rate of return; comparing alternative investments; depreciation methods, effect of income taxes, inflation; replacement analysis; capital budgeting; break-even and sensitivity analyses; economic decision making under risk and uncertainty; evaluation of projects in public sector.

Mechanical Engineering

MECH9010
Project
C12

MECH9120
Design Technology
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Frost
C5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH2100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4120
Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching of systems and components; hydraulic components and circuits for power and control; fluid couplings and torque converters; power circulation in multi-path machinery; driveline logic and synthesis opportunities; steering systems for tracked and wheeled vehicles; manual and automatic transmissions.

MECH9130
Computer-Aided Engineering Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
C5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4130

Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH9131
Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4131

Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wire frame, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, boolean operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH9140
The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools
Staff Contact: Mr R. B. Frost
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4140

Morphology: The nature of the design activity; creativity, synthesis, stereotypes, models, scenarios, the real struggles, determiners of success, factors of influence, protection. Strategies: Creativity enhancing, concept manipulation. modularity, evaluation, strategy generation. Tools: For synthesis: combinatorial methods, modellers. For analysis: FEM, CFD, DSL, HLL’s AI, ES etc. For representation: CAD, DATABASES.

MECH9150
Design and Maintenance of Components
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4150

Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH9160
Design and Management of Large Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4160


MECH9201
Digital Logic Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded 6.021E, 6.631 and equivalent


MECH9202
Microprocessor Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9201 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 6.0318, 6.613, COMP9221, ELEC4432, ELEC4906, ELEC4931 and equivalent.


MECH9203
Industrial Applications of Microprocessors
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9202 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4432, ELEC4906, ELEC4931 and equivalent.


MECH9204
Elements of Industrial Automation
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3
An introductory overview of the elements of Industrial Automation systems and the factors governing their use in industry.

MECH9205
The Analysis and Use of Integrated CAD/CAM Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9204

MECH9211
Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems
Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3212 or equivalent
Development of modelling technique and design of controllers using digital computers, with special emphasis on motion control. Typical examples of mechatronics systems.

MECH9212
Control and Modelling of Mechanical Systems 2
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3211 or equivalent
Development of modelling techniques using both digital and analogue computation, with special emphasis on the representation of non-linearities. Typical examples of mechanical systems.

MECH9221
Industrial Robotics
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3

MECH9222
Artificially Intelligent Machines
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
C3 SS HPW3
The principles of operation of machines into which limited powers of decision making have been delegated. The grouping of intelligent machines. Cognition; sensor technology; parsing; information representation; convolutions; software and hardware environments.

MECH9301
Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4301.
Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous kinematics: centroids; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

MECH9302
Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent
A selection of topics from Planar mechanisms: kinematic analysis of complex mechanisms; kinetic analysis; kinematic geometry; precision position synthesis. Cams: basic and common curves; equations of motion; development of profile; determination of system geometry and mechanical properties; noise, wear, backlash and manufacture. Spatial linkages: structural analysis; closure equations; screw system algebra; special configurations.

MECH9310
Advanced Vibration Analysis
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Randell
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3310 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4310.
Introduction to experimental vibration analysis using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques. Typical sources of vibration in machines. Analysis of continuous systems via classical and finite element techniques. Experimental modal analysis. Torsional vibrations, including geared shaft systems.

MECH9311
Fundamentals of Vibration
Staff Contact: Mr R.B. Randell
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300, MATH2009 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH3310

MECH9312
Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne
C3 SS HPW3

MECH9320
Random Vibrations
Staff Contact: School Office
C2 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3310
Probability, vibration theory review, linear mechanical system response to random vibrations. Statistical characteristics: autocorrelation, spectral density, convolution, narrow band processing, consistency, applications.

MECH9323
Environmental Noise
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent
Prediction of source strengths of transport and construction noise. Noise propagation models including atmospheric and topological effects. Propagation in urban and rural areas. Attenuation by barriers. Strategies for controlling

MECH9324
Building Acoustics
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent
Room acoustics viewed from modal and energy aspects. Absorption and transmission performance of building elements such as carpets, windows and walls. Relationship between laboratory and field performance measurements. Noise problems associated with building services.

MECH9325
Fundamentals of Noise
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4321, MECH9321

MECH9326
Advanced Noise
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.P. Byrne
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or MECH9321 or MECH9325
Note/s: Excluded MECH4322, MECH9322
Development of the three dimensional acoustic wave equation. Applications of the three dimensional form of the acoustic wave equation in rectangular coordinates, including transmission of plane waves at oblique incidence between media, waves in rectangular ducts, standing waves in enclosures. Applications of the three dimensional wave equation in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Basic structural-acoustic interaction.

MECH9361
Hydrodynamic Lubrication Theory and Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof E.J. Hahn
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4361.
Types of hydrodynamic bearings and bearing operation; properties of lubricants; theory of steady state hydrodynamic lubrication; hydrostatic and squeeze film lubrication applied to slider and journal bearings; bearing design with side leakage; thermal balance. Journal bearing dynamics; instability analysis. Elastohydrodynamic lubrication. Bearing materials; friction and wear. Grease lubrication.

MECH9362
Lubrication Theory and Design 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof E.J. Hahn
C2 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH9361 or equivalent

MECH9400
Mechanics of Fracture and Fatigue
Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4400.

MECH9410
Finite Element Applications
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly
C3 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4410.

MECH9421
Stress Analysis for Mechanical Engineering Design 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.E. Churches
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed
Plates, shells: primary, secondary and peak stresses, relations to strength. Pressure vessels. Current design philosophies.

MECH9422
Stress Analysis for Mechanical Engineering Design 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.E. Churches
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3400 or equivalent

MECH9460
Experimental Stress Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS HPW3
Strain gauging; practice, theory, instrumentation, data acquisition and processing, applications, load cell design. Photoelasticity; transmission and reflective. Brittle coatings. Dye penetrants. Practical laboratory classes throughout.

MECH9610
Advanced Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonard
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3600 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH 4610, MECH4710, MECH9710

**MECH9620**  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes*  
C3 SS HPW3


**MECH9631**  
**Gasdynamics 1**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
C2 SS HPW2

One dimensional steady flow: isentropic channel flow, normal shock waves, supersonic wind tunnels and diffusers. Two dimensional steady flow: oblique shock waves, Prandtl-Meyer expansions, nozzles, airfoils. One dimensional unsteady flow: moving waves, reflections, explosions in ducts, shock tubes; method of characteristics, internal flows, piston and valve effects.

**MECH9632**  
**Gasdynamics 2**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
C2 SS HPW2


**MECH9710**  
**Numerical Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes*  
C3 SS HPW3


**MECH9720**  
**Solar Thermal Energy Design**  
*Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison*  
C3 SS HPW3

Collector efficiency evaluation and prediction of long term performance. System modelling, energy storage; computer simulation and modelling of performance and economic worth.

**MECH9730**  
**Two Phase Flow and Heat Transfer**  
*Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia*  
C3 SS HPW3


**MECH9740**  
**Power Plant Engineering**  
*Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia*  
C3 SS HPW3


**MECH9741**  
**Energy Conservation and System Design**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes*  
C3 SS HPW3

Examination of some existing systems, assessment of their energy losses and their improvement by tuning. Alternative energy sources and their availability, energy utilization and efficiency in various systems. Environmental aspects, assessment of emissions, means of improvement. Economically viable energy technology under present conditions. Expected trends in energy technology in the short and long term. A number of case studies.

**MECH9742**  
**Power Production Assessment**  
*Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia*  
C3 SS HPW3

Components of hydro, coal and nuclear fuel power station designs. Economics of power production. Operation and maintenance costs. Efficiency and heat balance calculations of thermal power stations. Comparison of electrical energy production costs of different power stations.
MECH9750
Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer
Staff Contact: Dr M. Behnia
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3702 or equivalent

MECH9751
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
C3 SS HPW3

MECH9752
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9751 or equivalent
Note/s: Candidates wishing to specialize in Refrigeration and Air Conditioning should select this subject.

MECH9753
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9730, MECH9751, MECH9752 or equivalent

MECH9754
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9753 or equivalent

MECH9755
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Applications
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
C3 SS HPW3
Industrial, commercial and domestic applications of refrigeration and air conditioning. Refrigeration technology. The science and technology of foods. Building design and construction.

MECH9756
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Experimentation
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH9751, MECH9752
Corequisites: MECH9753, MECH9754
Performance testing and system evaluation of multistage R22 brine system, R12 forced draft cooler system and dual duct air conditioning plant. Instrumentation, data acquisition and control of refrigeration plant. Use of calorimeter rooms for testing and rating of equipment. Transient performance characteristics of direct expansion coil and system, under different ambient conditions. Group project involving the designing, building, commissioning, instrumenting and testing of refrigeration and air conditioning equipment.

MECH9757
Ambient Energy Air Conditioning
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
C2 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3701 or equivalent

MECH9761
Internal Combustion Engines 1
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton
C3 SS HPW3

MECH9762
Internal Combustion Engines 2
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton
C3 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9761 or equivalent
MECH9800
Ordinary Differential Equations in Mechanical Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
C3 SS HPW3
Solutions and their meaning, integration constants, linearity; special methods of solution; integration factors; variation of parameters; Euler, higher order linear equations; physical origins of ordinary differential equations and linear systems; linearization of engineering problems; stability of engineering systems.

MECH9900
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
C2 SS HPW2

MECH9910
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
C2 SS HPW2

MECH9920
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
C3 SS HPW3

MECH9930
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
C3 SS HPW3
These syllabi change to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.
Surveying is a professional science dealing with measuring processes and the handling and computation of data. Traditionally, surveyors measure land and water areas and produce maps for use in development projects such as land subdivision, town planning, building construction, engineering works (e.g., dams and railways), mining and navigation.

Today in Australia, a surveyor may choose to work in one of the specialized areas of: Satellite Surveying (position determination techniques using satellite signals); Geodetic Surveying (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of surveying on the Earth's surface); Hydrographic Surveying (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management); Engineering Surveying (the precise surveying for engineering projects); Cadastral Surveying (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries); Land Management and Development (environmental assessment for resource management and change of land use); Land Information Management (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning purposes); Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (the use of photographs and remotely sensed images for mapping and resource surveys).

The two undergraduate degrees in the School are the Bachelor of Surveying course 3740 and the combined degree in Bachelor of Surveying, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science 3745.

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degree of Master of Surveying Science 8651 and of the graduate diploma in Surveying 5491, and opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Surveying 2720 and Doctor of Philosophy 1680.

The School of Surveying is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Applied Science. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8026 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5026 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Bachelor of Surveying Course

The School offers a full-time course of four years duration leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv). Alternatively, the course may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student may, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, alternate his or her studies with one or more periods of employment by taking leaves of absence of two consecutive sessions. The BSurv degree course is a well-rounded course aimed at preparing the graduate for a broad range of career opportunities in the various branches of Surveying and in associated fields referred to above. The course recognizes that its graduates may be called on to act as survey practitioners, consultants, managers, teachers or researchers, and indeed a single graduate may take on several of these roles during his or
her career. To this end, the BSurv degree course covers general scientific principles with special emphasis on computing, as well as specialized surveying applications. Throughout the course, theoretical studies are complemented by practical exercises in the field and in the laboratory.

Bachelor of Surveying/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Course

This new combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Bachelor of Surveying. The course authority for the combined degree is the School of Surveying. All students admitted to the combined course will be part of the Surveying UAC quota (NSU Code) but must also have achieved a level equivalent to the Computer Science cut-off (NCS) for the year of admission.

The course is specifically designed for students wishing to enter a career in computer science specializing in surveying, satellite positioning, spatial data handling for land and geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital mapping and terrain analysis. The content of the course comprises subjects from the BSc in Computer Science and BSurv degree courses with some variations to accommodate the requirements of both degrees. It should be possible to complete the requirements for the award of the BSc degree after four years study and the BSurv degree after five years.

Recognition

The degree of Bachelor of Surveying is recognized by the New South Wales Surveyors' Board as meeting all examination requirements for registration as a Registered Surveyor in New South Wales, and is recognized by the Institution of Surveyors, Australia for admission as corporate members.

Students wishing to become Registered Surveyors with the New South Wales Surveyors' Board after graduation are advised to gain practical experience under a Registered Surveyor during their course. Some reduction in the period of practical experience required before registration may be granted because of practical experience gained during the University course, provided the New South Wales Surveyors' Board is informed in the prescribed manner. Details are obtainable from the Registrar, Surveyors' Board, Department of Lands, Bridge Street, Sydney 2000.

Field Excursions

Students must complete all necessary fieldwork for any subject and be prepared to pay all the appropriate costs, and must be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in exceptional circumstances.

Course Revision

The BSurv degree course was recently revised. Years 1 and 2 of the new course have been introduced in 1989, while year 3 was introduced in 1990, and year 4 in 1991. Further revision to the course was carried out in 1993. Students with broken programs will have their status in the new course determined according to a table of equivalent subjects in the new and old courses.
Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

3740
Surveying

Bachelor of Surveying
BSurv

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1032</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1042</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1929</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV1111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV1712</td>
<td>Introduction to Surveying (General Education Cat.C)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV1042</td>
<td>Survey Data Presentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV2111</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Processing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV2122</td>
<td>Computer Graphics 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV2221</td>
<td>Introduction to Geodetic Science</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2009</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2829</td>
<td>Statistics SU</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS2969</td>
<td>Physics of Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV3012</td>
<td>Surveying Instruments</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV3111</td>
<td>Survey Computations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV3231</td>
<td>Geodetic Computations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV4051</td>
<td>Survey Camp 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV4011</td>
<td>Surveying Techniques</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV4111</td>
<td>Data Analysis and Computing 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV4221</td>
<td>Geodetic Positioning 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Subject Cat.A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL0646</td>
<td>Engineering for Surveyors 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL0656</td>
<td>Engineering for Surveyors 2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLAN9111</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV5011</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV5111</td>
<td>Data Analysis and Computing 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV5122</td>
<td>Computer Graphics 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV5221</td>
<td>Geodetic Positioning 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV5621</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6051</td>
<td>Survey Camp 2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6511</td>
<td>Photogrammetry and Mapping 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6522</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Resource Surveys</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6532</td>
<td>Spatial Information Systems 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6621</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV6811</td>
<td>Land Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28-hr General Education Subject Cat.B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combined Course 3745
Bachelor of Surveying/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

BSurv BSc in Computer Science

The structure of this new course is flexible to accommodate timetabling but a recommended program which will satisfy prerequisites throughout the course is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7051</td>
<td>Survey Camp 3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7311</td>
<td>Offshore Surveying</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7511</td>
<td>Photogrammetry and Mapping 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7532</td>
<td>Spatial Information Systems 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7712</td>
<td>Land Management and Development Project 1 (General Education Subject Cat.C)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7722</td>
<td>Project Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV7811</td>
<td>Land Subdivision and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8001</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8011</td>
<td>Project Surveying</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8221</td>
<td>Advanced Geodesy</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8711</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8712</td>
<td>Land Management and Development Project 2 (General Education Subject Cat.C)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV8722</td>
<td>Project Management 2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Totalling</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1032, PHYS1929, SURV1712(General Education Cat.C), SURV1111, SURV1042, SURV2122, SURV2111, SURV2012, SURV4011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP1011, COMP1021, MATH2841, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, PHYS2969, SURV3111, SURV3231, SURV4051, SURV4111, SURV4221, General Ed. Cat. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031, SURV5011, MATH2100, MATH2120, PLAN9111, SURV5111, SURV5221, SURV6051, SURV6511, SURV6811, General Ed. Cat. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

Note: Electronic Calculators - Students enrolled in the surveying courses are required to equip themselves with an electronic calculator. Advice on the purchase of this equipment is given to students at the commencement of their course.

SURV0411
Surveying for Builders
Staff Contact: School Office
C2 S1 L1 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

A compulsory subject.


SURV0441
Surveying for Engineers
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T2.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.


SURV0491
Survey Camp
Staff Contact: School Office
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

A one-week field camp for students studying SURV0441 Surveying for Engineers.

SURV0580
Mining Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV0441
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Revision of traverse, set out and levelling (14 hours field work).


SURV0752
Remote Sensing Techniques and Applications
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L3 T1
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

The physics of various remote sensing techniques; interpretation of conventional aerial photography in exploration; Infra-red remote sensing techniques; side-looking airborne radar; theory and applications of Landsat imagery; interpretation of Landsat photographic products. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

SURV0901
Introduction to Mapping
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L1 T.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.


SURV1042
Survey Data Presentation
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T2

SURV1111
Introduction to Computing
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T2
Revision of plane trigonometry and co-ordinate systems. Join, polar, area calculations using hand calculators. Spherical trigonometry. Principles of calculation; representation of numbers, round-off errors, significant figures, orders of magnitude. Introduction to computers; computer hardware, computer software, operating systems, programs. Program design and documentation. Introduction to FORTRAN; constant types, data elements, selection control, loop control, input and output, program modules.

SURV1712
Introduction to Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
F L2 T1

SURV2111
Principles of Computer Processing
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T2
Corequisite: SURV1111
Operating systems; VAX/VMS, or command language. Software; spreadsheets, compilers. Program structure; subroutines, functions, control structures. Program libraries; creation, system libraries. Data structures; arrays, stacks, lists, queues, trees. Data files; types and organizations. Sorting, searching, merging. Data bases; concepts, types, information access.

SURV2122
Computer Graphics 1
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Descriptive geometry and perspectives. Computer aided drawing. Use of commercial software for survey computations and drawing.

SURV2221
Introduction to Geodetic Science
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2.5 T.5

SURV3012
Surveying Instruments
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L3 T2
Prerequisite: SURV1711
Survey tapes and bands; measurement, calibration, reductions. Precise levelling instruments; principles, construction, applications, testing and adjustment, ancillary equipment. Optical and electronic theodolites; principles, construction, testing and adjustment.

SURV3111
Survey Computations
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV1111
Intersection, resection, trilateration, with and without redundant data, semigraphic solutions. Missing data problems, road intersections. Subdivision calculations. Transformations. Traverse computations. Introduction to PCs and MS DOS.

SURV3231
Geodetic Computations
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Corequisites: MATH2009, SURV1111
Principles of map projections. Surveying and mapping projections; transverse Mercator projection. Geometry of the ellipsoid; ellipsoidal computations. Corrections to field observations; arc-to-chord, scale factor and grid convergence.

SURV4011
Surveying Techniques
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L4.5 T1.5
Prerequisite: SURV1042
Corequisites: SURV3012, SURV3111
Principles, reduction of observations and errors in survey techniques of horizontal and zenith angle measurement, trigonometric heighting, traversing, vertical staff tacheometry. Electronic distance measurement; principles, corrections, reductions, calibration, electro-optical distance meters.

SURV4051
Survey Camp 1
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 T3
Prerequisite: SURV1712
Corequisites: SURV3012, SURV4011
Note: Students are required to attend a one-week survey camp, which is equivalent to 3 class contact hours per week. Theodolite and steel band traverse between control points. Contour survey by stadia. Line levelling. Setting out with theodolite and steel band. Calibration of electronic distance meter.

SURV4221
Geodetic Positioning 1
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV2221
Corequisites: SURV1111, SURV3231

SURV5011
Engineering Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L3.5 T.5
Corequisites: SURV3111, SURV4011
Design and computation of horizontal and vertical curves, volume determination, route surveys. Setting out surveys: techniques, setting out of roads, buildings and large structures. Introduction to mine surveying: height and azimuth transfer.

SURV5111
Data Analysis and Computing 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MATH1032, SURV2111
Corequisite: SURV3111

SURV5221
Geodetic Positioning 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV4221
Corequisite: SURV4111
Introduction to satellite positioning; review of reference systems in satellite geodesy; absolute and relative positioning; ranging methods and review of satellite technology. Introduction to the GPS system; measurement modes. Surveying with GPS; planning a survey, instrumentation, field and office procedures. Modelling the observations; principles of data processing. Combination of terrestrial and GPS data. Height determination using GPS. Case studies.

SURV6051
Survey Camp 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 T4
Prerequisite: SURV4051
Corequisite: SURV5011
Note/s: Students are required to attend a one week Survey Camp which is equivalent to 3 class contact hours per week together with 1 hour per week evaluation. One week survey project of substantial extent, followed by one hour per week computations, plan and report preparation at the School of Surveying.

SURV6511
Photogrammetry and Mapping I
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T2
Properties of photogrammetric and remotely sensed images; photography, electro-optical, linear array, microwave systems. Photograph geometry; camera calibration, inner orientation, collinearity equations, deviations from collinearity. Stereoscopic vision; Principles of instrumentation for analogue and analytical photogrammetry. Exterior orientation; relative and absolute orientation, ground control point selection.

SURV6522
Remote Sensing and Resources Surveys
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
SURV6532
Spatial Information Systems 1
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Overview and background of Spatial Information Systems. Explanation of definitions and terminology; LIS, GIS, MPC. Management and institutional issues; land information as maps and records; existing systems; problems. Technological issues; digital maps and data base management; data acquisition; data storage; editing; raster and vector representations; topology. Modelling and analysis.

SURV6621
Cadastral Surveying 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: SURV5621
Survey investigation for both artificial and natural boundaries; survey and title searching. Field note preparation for cadastral surveying. Survey marking and preparation of plans of survey. Study of appropriate statutes and regulations. Cadastral survey techniques for urban and rural properties; the status of roads in NSW, strata plan surveys, identification surveys, consents for MHWM, railways, rivers, kerbs in Sydney. The role of coordinates in cadastral surveying.

SURV6811
Land Economics and Valuation
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
The surveyor’s role in the economic use of land. Variation of land use and land value. Temporal change in land use due to supply and demand, and its effect on land development and urbanisation. Location theory. Public measures for directing land use. Introduction to valuation; factors affecting value of land, valuation principles and practice.

SURV7051
Survey Camp 3
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 T7
Prerequisites: all Year 3 subjects
Two weeks survey camp for projects (equivalent to 6 class contact hours per week) selected from areas of cadastral, engineering and geodetic surveying, followed by (one hour per week) computations, plan and report preparation at the School of Surveying.

SURV7311
Offshore Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1

SURV7511
Photogrammetry and Mapping 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV6511
Aerial triangulation; semi and analytical methods, block adjustment by models and bundles, control requirements for block adjustment. Differential rectification; orthophotos. Map production; map compilation by photogrammetric techniques, map production processes. Project planning. Non-topographic methods of photogrammetry.

SURV7532
Spatial Information Systems 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Management of Land Information Systems; system lifecycle; development; costs and benefits; examples in Australia and overseas. Data management; combination of attribute and graphical data; continuous mapping; indexing; computer considerations; standards for cartography, software, hardware and communications. Future developments. Modelling and analysis with a GIS software system.

SURV7712
Land Management and Development Project
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L1 T1
Corequisite: SURV7811
Design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Constraint and site analysis: preparation of maps of land use, vegetation, surface and soils, drainage and terrain, slopes, climate and aspect; composite overlay maps. Structure plan design: residential precincts, schools, commercial areas, industrial areas, active and passive recreation, pedestrian ways and road hierarchy.

SURV7722
Project Management 1
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1

SURV7811
Land Subdivision and Development
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2 T1
Subdivision and development control in New South Wales. Administration of subdivision and development under Local Government and environmental planning and assessment legislation; procedures and legal controls. Statutory requirements for land development and subdivision of land, particularly as they apply to broad-acre subdivisions.
SURV8001
Project
S1 T1 S2 T8
Prerequisite: all Year 3 subjects
The project is undertaken in the final year of the BSurv Course with one hour per week in the first session and 8 hours per week in the second session. Students must undertake surveying projects or research tasks in the field or laboratory on a topic approved by the Head of School, under the guidance of academic staff. Each student is required to submit a written report in prescribed format by a specific date at the end of the second session.

SURV8011
Project Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Corequisites: SURV5011
Selected topics from: monitoring of deformations and settlement of terrain, structures and machines; design and optimization of precise engineering networks; high precision distance measurement; 3-D measuring systems; computer controlled surveying; length transducers; alignment surveys; interferometer applications; collimation and auto-collimation techniques; optical tooling; principal and use of gyrotheodolite; electronic tiltmeters; inertial surveys.

SURV8221
Advanced Geodesy
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: SURV5221
Selected topics from: space technologies including GPS for high precision positioning; satellite altimetry analysis; gravimetric geodesy; 4-D geodesy; inertial positioning technology; methods of kinematic positioning.

SURV8711
Professional Practice
Staff Contact: School Office
F T1
Students must complete 60 days of approved professional practice prior to the commencement of this subject. Professional practice is to be taken during the vacation periods. Students are required to provide evidence of this practice in a special log-book (available from the School). A detailed report must be submitted and a seminar must be presented summarising the work done and the experience gained during the professional practice period. Students are required to perform several practical surveying tasks (including instrument adjustment, levelling, traversing and resection) which will be examined.

SURV8712
Land Management and Development Project 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L1 T1
Prerequisite: SURV7712
Corequisite: SURV7811
Continuation of design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Plan of detailed lot layout: consideration of access, grades, drainage reserves, parks and pedestrian ways. Engineering design and plans: catchment details, road longitudinal and cross-sections, drainage layout, flow schedule, hydraulic grade line calculations, longitudinal sections of kerb profiles.

SURV8722
Project Management 2
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: SURV7722
Aims and forms of project organization. Preparation of contracts and specifications: contract law, subcontracting, contract work, bidding. Project scheduling, control and documentation. Project teams in a corporation. Psychology of professionals. Qualifications of a project manager. Decision making process in project management: authority, power, interaction, leadership, assignments. Human resource management: small group behaviour, learning curve, management of teams in professional practice, professional liabilities and responsibilities. Short term field planning. Logistics of field work. Case studies in the application of project management to surveying projects.
Graduate Study

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degree of Master of Surveying Science 8651 and of the graduate diploma in Surveying 5491, and opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Surveying 2720 and Doctor of Philosophy 1680.

The School of Surveying is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Applied Science. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8026 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5026 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy 1680.

8651
Master of Surveying Science

MSurvSc

Programs of study leading to the degree of MSurvSc are offered by the School of Surveying in a range of topics including:

- advanced surveying
- geodesy
- photogrammetry
- land development and management
- land and geographic information systems

Candidates are allowed a wide choice in selecting programs. Subjects can be selected to suit individual student needs and typical programs can be supplied by the School on request. The program of study must total at least 30 credits. One credit is normally equal to attendance for one hour per week for one session but some senior undergraduate subjects may be taken for partial credit towards the degree. The program normally includes a Project of 12 credits. Examples of suitable external subjects are electronic computing, statistics, oceanography, and a range of others.

Surveying

Master of Surveying Science

MSurvSc in Geographic Information Systems

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 30 credits made up of compulsory subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject approved by the appropriate Head of School. The course normally comprises one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9240</td>
<td>Principles of Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9241</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9280</td>
<td>Application and Management of GIS or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9330</td>
<td>Spatial Data/Processing and Integration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9604</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP9311</td>
<td>Data Base Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9336</td>
<td>Digital Communication Networks 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9150</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9290</td>
<td>Image Analysis in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS0815</td>
<td>Economics of Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS0817</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9107</td>
<td>Special Topic in Surveying B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9532</td>
<td>Data Acquisition and Terrain Modelling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9600</td>
<td>Principles of Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9608</td>
<td>Cadastral Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other elective subjects may be added with the approval of the Head of School.

The Masters degree program in Geographic Systems is offered in both the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Applied Science. Entry into either Faculty depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program.

8641
Remote Sensing

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 30 credits, made up of compulsory subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject, approved by the appropriate Head of School. The degree will normally comprise one year of full-time study (two sessions of 15 credits) or two years of part-time study.

Compulsory subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9150</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9290</td>
<td>Image Analysis in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9600</td>
<td>Principles of Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9605</td>
<td>Field Data Collection and Integration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV9606</td>
<td>Microwave Remote Sensing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project</td>
<td>Project in Remote Sensing (one elective project to be chosen from the list below)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The subject number for these subjects varies according to the school in which the candidate is enrolled.*
Elective subjects
Candidates may include additional subjects selected from the following listed elective subjects, or from other relevant subjects offered within the University, as approved by the appropriate Head of Schools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP1011</td>
<td>Computing 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ELEC9408</td>
<td>Computer Display Systems and Interactive Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1021</td>
<td>Computing 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG9210</td>
<td>Computer Mapping and Data Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9370</td>
<td>Digital Image Processing Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG9240</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9408</td>
<td>Computer Display Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOLO360</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications in Geoscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9210</td>
<td>Computer Mapping and Data Display</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SURV9213</td>
<td>Physical Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9240</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SURV9602</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL0360</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications in Geoscience</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SURV9604</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumerical order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

SURV9106
Special Topic in Surveying A
C3
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognized expertise in the topic.

SURV9107
Special Topic in Surveying B
C3
A special subject taken by an individual student or a small group of students by private study in conjunction with tutorial sessions with the member(s) of staff in charge of the subject.

SURV9121
Network and Deformation Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS L2 T1
Selected topics from: Geodetic datum and invariant quantities, measures of accuracy, testing of hypotheses, outlier detection, internal and external reliability and sensitivity criteria, variance component estimation, design and optimisation of deformation monitoring networks, two-epoch analysis, multi-epoch analysis, case studies of monitoring networks.

SURV9122
Elements of Geodetic Equipment
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS L2 T1
Selected topics from: Measuring system definition and design: principles of signal analysis, analogue to digital conversion, modulation techniques, phase and delay lock loops. Satellite receivers: design of satellite ranging systems, propagation effects, generation, reception and processing of GPS signals, GPS antenna and receiving design. Inertial sensors: principle and design of gyroscopes and accelerometers. Electronic theodolites: absolute and incremental angle encoders and electronic circle, tilt sensors, surveying robots. Electronic distance meters: principle of precision distance meters and laser interferometers, phase and time measuring techniques.

SURV9161
Advanced Estimation Techniques
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS L2 T1
Selected topics from: Generalised least squares estimation, sequential least squares estimation, matrix partitioning techniques, Kalman Filtering, covariance analysis, management of large data sets, application in satellite geodesy, network analysis and analytical photogrammetry.

SURV9162
Mathematical Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS L2 T1
Selected topics from: Principles and applications of spectral analysis techniques, spherical harmonic expansion of the Earth's gravity field, methods of curve fitting, numerical methods of differentiation and integration, case studies in satellite orbit dynamics.

SURV9210
Satellite Surveying
Staff Contact: School Office
C3 SS L2 T1
Concepts of satellite surveying: nomenclature, TRANSIT system, GPS for point and relative positioning, vertical control. Surveying with GPS: planning a survey, field and office procedures, case studies. Considerations for high-precision applications: aspects of satellite geodesy, modelling the observable, dual frequency observations, orbit determination, short-arc techniques.

SURV9211 Introduction to Geodesy  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S1 L2 T1  

SURV9213 Physical Meteorology  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S2 L2 T1  

SURV9217 Gravimetric Geoid Evaluations  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 SS L2 T1  

SURV9530 Analytical Photogrammetry  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 SS L2 T1  
Fundamental relationship, image and object space. Interior orientation, deviations from collinearity. General orientation of one and two images by collinearity. Simultaneous block adjustment by bundles. Additional parameters. Calibration of metric and non-metric cameras. Control requirements in analytical photogrammetry.

SURV9532 Data Acquisition and Terrain Modelling  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 SS L2 T1  

SURV9600 Principles of Remote Sensing  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S1 L2 T1  

SURV9602 Remote Sensing Procedures  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S2 L2 T1  
Review of atmospheric correction procedures and application to multi-temporal Landsat MSS data. Review of image registration, enhancement and classification procedures with particular reference to multi-source remote sensing data sets. Analysis of techniques over a varied land use area. Land use change project and analysis using multi-source and multi-temporal remotely sensed imagery, including Landsat M, SS, TM, SPOT and SAR.

SURV9604 Land Information Systems  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 SS L2 T1  

SURV9605 Field Data Collection and Integration  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S1 HPW3  
The spectral, temporal and spatial characteristics of various surfaces, and the available sensors to effect maximum differentiation. Ground and image comparisons. Instruments available for field measurements. Field investigation procedures including positioning and sampling considerations.

SURV9606 Microwave Remote Sensing  
Staff Contact: School Office  
C3 S1 HPW3  
Use of passive and active (radar) microwave techniques in remote sensing of earth resources. Topics include: real and synthetic aperture radar systems; passive microwave radiometry; energy-surface interactions; interpretation of microwave image data: applications in agriculture, geology, oceanography and hydrology; issues in signal and image processing; characteristics of airborne and spaceborne microwave sensors.
Head of School
Professor C. Patterson

The Graduate School in the Faculty of Engineering is a special unit set up to take study program initiatives on a non-subject oriented basis. The courses that run under its auspices are those that cannot properly be positioned within a particular School.

The two courses currently offered by the School through the MBT Program are the Master of Business and Technology and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management. Although the MBT Program is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Applied Science and Engineering, candidates enrol through the Faculty of Engineering.

These courses aim to produce fully professional engineers with advanced management training. Principal amongst the aims and objectives of the MBT Program is a commitment to developing and enhancing links with industry and in so doing improve the quality and relevance of tertiary education and research services to the private and public sectors.

The skills and knowledge developed are directly related to candidates' roles within their organizations. It is, in effect, learning through working-organized learning with the opportunity to draw on examples from leading experts. The program should become an integral component of training strategies used by organizations for preparing their professional technologists and other staff for middle management. It will ultimately be used to prepare outstanding personnel for the challenges of functional and general management. In addition to the traditional management training route of the MBA employers have highlighted the need for managers capable of integrating the technical, commercial and managerial appropriate to their businesses.

The MBT program is strongly aligned to the open learning principles used in the Graduate Management Qualification (GMQ) developed by the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) in order to maintain the University's unique standard of excellence in the professional development of managers.

Subjects from the Industrial Management Qualification (IMQ), the first in the series of articulated courses of the MBT Program, complement those of the GMQ so that is is possible to use subjects from both to qualify for the Master's award. Candidates successfully completing four MBT subjects will have the option of either being awarded an IMQ or proceeding to the second level, the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management course. Those successfully completing the requirements for the Graduate Diploma will be eligible to transfer to the Master of Business and Technology award course subject to approval by the Head, Graduate School of Engineering. In each case candidates electing to continue to the higher award will normally be required to pass at credit level assessment tasks already undertaken. It is anticipated that a candidate may require a minimum of three years to complete all three levels of the MBT Program.

However, the time taken will depend upon a candidate's starting qualifications and attainment in the program. Special arrangements can be made to vary the normal route of progression subject to the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Engineering. The programs are full-fee paying courses.
Course Outlines

8616  
Master of Business and Technology  
MBT

The course can normally be completed in a minimum of six sessions and must be completed within ten sessions. To qualify for the Master of Business and Technology (MBT), a candidate must successfully complete 8 subjects (24 credits) and any one of the following options to give a total equivalent to 36 credits. At present, four subjects have been prepared, a second group will be available in 1993.

Core subjects

- GSOE9101 Project Management  3
- GSOE9102 Management of Manufacturing Systems  3
- GSOE9103 Environmental Management  3
- GSOE9104 Management of Innovation and Technological Change  3

Options

- an intensive, industry-based research project or  12
- an industry-based research project  9
  - with one other subject to give a total of 36 credits or
  - an industry-based research project  6
  - with two other subjects to give a total of 36 credits

One subject is to considered equivalent to 3 credits with 1 credit equivalent to a minimum of 1 hour per week in a semester/session.

This is because the open learning principles employed for the subjects require 1.5 hours per week per subject and two 3 hour workshops per session per subject face-to-face contact with an instructor. Further, each subject comprises 12 units with each unit requiring a minimum of 4 hours of self-guided learning activities. Consequently each subject requires an input of time in excess of 6 hours per week per session.

Courses of study leading to the award of a Master of Business and Technology provide technical graduates with opportunities to extend their career paths into management. Because the subjects that have been developed for the course require minimum contact hours, employment-based experience and self-paced learning based on open learning principles, it is anticipated that in most cases, candidates will choose only from those subjects. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested particularly those that incorporate similar open learning strategies, such as the subjects required for the Graduate Management Qualification of the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) provided more than half the credits are selected from the subjects listed above. Enrolment in such subjects will require the approval of the Graduate School of Engineering and other course authorities as appropriate.

The conditions for admission to the Master of Business Technology are the same as those that apply to the Master of Engineering Science.

5457  
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management  
GradDiplndMgt

An applicant should submit an intended program to the Head, Graduate School of Engineering for approval. Candidates must complete a program of eight subjects totalling 24 credits and including core subjects from the Graduate School of Engineering. Those successfully completing all eight subjects may elect to graduate with the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management or proceed to the third and final level, the Master of Business and Technology.

The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management is offered only as a self-guided course. It can normally be completed in a minimum of four academic sessions. The maximum period of candidature is six academic sessions. In special circumstances extensions may be granted.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For further details and academic advice regarding the following subjects consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

GSOE9101  
Project Management  
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael  
C3

GSOE9102  
Management of Manufacturing Systems  
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr  
C3

GSOE9103  
Environmental Management  
Staff Contact: Prof A.G. Fane  
C3
GSOE9104
Management of Innovation and Technological Change
Staff Contact: Dr J. Carlopio
C3

GSOE9105
Risk Management
Staff Contact: Prof J. Cross
C3

GSOE9106
Information Systems Management
Staff Contact: Mr G. Dick
C3

GSOE9107
Maintenance Management
Staff Contact: School Office

GSOE9109
Energy Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
C3
The University has established Centres to encourage research and teaching in areas not readily covered by the established programs in Schools and Faculties. Most Centres have concentrated on multidisciplinary fields and have focussed on new initiatives in the expansion of teaching, research and professional services in specialized areas. The majority of Centres are formed within a School or Faculty or groups thereof although some operate as autonomous units.

The Faculty of Engineering has 9 Centres either located within relevant Schools or in association with other Faculties.

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science
Centre for Biomedical Engineering
Centre for Manufacturing and Automation
Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems
Centre for Postgraduate Studies in Civil Engineering
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems
Centre for Wastewater Treatment
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering
UNSW Groundwater Centre

Two centres have subjects with their own subject identifier. These are the Centre for Biomedical Engineering (BIOM) and the Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science (ANCE). The Centre for Biomedical Engineering course details are listed later in this section. Information on study programs available through other Centres is located under the appropriate School section in this Handbook.

The Faculty is also actively involved in seven major Co-operative Research Centres. They are:

CRC for Waste Management and Pollution Control
CRC for Aerospace Structures
Australian Maritime Engineering CRC
CRC for Eye Research and Technology
CRC for Intelligent Manufacturing, Systems and Technologies
Australian Phototonics CRC
CRC for Cardiac Technology

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

Director:
Professor C.A.J. Fletcher

The Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Engineering and Science to provide a focus for the very active UNSW community of computational engineers and scientists exploiting state-of-the-art workstation clusters, vector and parallel supercomputers. The Centre contributes to graduate training through Masters and PhD programs, carries out both fundamental and applied research through developing and using computer codes, provides short courses for industry-based engineers and scientists and organizes conferences and workshops on the latest computational techniques. The Centre has three areas of special emphasis: a) Industrial Computational Fluids and Heat Transfer, b) Environmental Modelling, c) Finite Element Structural Analysis.
Graduate Subject Descriptions

ANCE8001
Computational Mathematics
C3 S1 HPW3
Discretisation, linear algebra, ODE and PDE solvers, appropriate for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

ANCE8002
Supercomputing Techniques
C3 S1 HPW3
For understanding and efficiently using vector and parallel supercomputers for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

ANCE8102
Mesh Generation
C3 SS HPW3
Algebraic and PDE grid generation techniques for structured and unstructured grids. Exposure to techniques used in commercial packages, such as PATRAN. Relationship to pre-processing. Relationship to solution accuracy and error control.

ANCE9105
Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics
C3 SS HPW3
General and specific computational techniques for fluid flow behaviour occurring in industrial, geophysical and chemical processes etc.

Course Outlines

8660
Master of Biomedical Engineering

MBiomedE

The MBiomedE degree course is designed to cater for students with either a medical or engineering/physical science background. Initially, students with a medical background study basic engineering subjects such as mathematics, mechanics, electronics and computing, whilst students with a non-medical background take courses in physiology, anatomy, pathology and biochemistry. Later, both groups choose electives from biomechanics, biophysics, biomaterials, medical instrumentation and mass transfer in medicine, as well as undertaking a research project.

This degree is primarily obtained through course work but includes a project report conducted in either a hospital or other institution. The course of study offers scope for original research into the application of engineering principles and technology to medical problems. Candidates must complete a program totalling 60 credits, 40 of which must be for the study of subjects at graduate level.

Period of candidature: The normal period is four academic sessions (full-time) or six academic session (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is eight academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in the course if the credit value of the subjects failed totals more than twelve.

Strand A subjects are directed to candidates with an engineering/physical sciences background and Strand B to those with a medical/biological sciences background. Selection of subjects is not limited to those listed below: relevant approved subjects from other areas may be undertaken. A research project is compulsory and may be undertaken concurrently with other subjects. An 18 credit Project Report is the normal requirement.
### Session 1 (March-June)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT2111</td>
<td>Introductory Anatomy (Strand A)</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9028</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9040</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9060</td>
<td>Biomedical Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9101</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers (Strand B)</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9501</td>
<td>Computing for Biomedical Engineers (Strand B) HR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9510</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9551</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9561</td>
<td>Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9601</td>
<td>Biomedical Applications of Microprocessors 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9621</td>
<td>Biological Signal Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9701</td>
<td>Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9411</td>
<td>Introductory Physiology for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH2112</td>
<td>Physiology (1 full year) (Strand A) C</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Session 2 (July-November)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9010</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Practice</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9012</td>
<td>Biomedical Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9018</td>
<td>Project Report C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9027</td>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9030</td>
<td>Project Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9050</td>
<td>Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9311</td>
<td>Mass Transfer in Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9321</td>
<td>Physiological Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9332</td>
<td>Biocompatibility</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9541</td>
<td>Mechanics of the Human Body</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9602</td>
<td>Biomedical Applications of Microprocessors II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9603</td>
<td>Image and Flow Cytometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9612</td>
<td>Medical Instrumentation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH2112</td>
<td>Physiology 1 (continued)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9533</td>
<td>Electrical Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: C Compulsory  
HR Highly recommended

---

**8665**  
**Master of Engineering Science**

**MEngSc**

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 30 credits composed of graduate level subjects, including a 12 credit project. Entry is for Engineering graduates only. Individual study programs, generally selected from the subjects listed below, are to be approved by the Director or his nominee. Although appropriate graduate level subjects may be taken from other schools within the University a minimum of half the coursework credits (ie 9 credits) are to be selected from subjects offered by the Centre for Biomedical Engineering (BIOM9xxx). The degree will normally comprise one year (two sessions) of full-time study or two years (4 sessions) of part-time study.

### Session 1 Subjects (March-June)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9028</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9060</td>
<td>Biomedical Systems Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9510</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9551</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9561</td>
<td>Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9601</td>
<td>Biomedical Applications of Microprocessors 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9621</td>
<td>Biological Signal Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9701</td>
<td>Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9411</td>
<td>Introductory Physiology for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9912</td>
<td>Project Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Session 2 Subjects (July-November)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9010</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9012</td>
<td>Biomedical Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9027</td>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9311</td>
<td>Mass Transfer in Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9321</td>
<td>Physiological Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9332</td>
<td>Biocompatibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9541</td>
<td>Mechanics of the Human Body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9602</td>
<td>Biomedical Applications of Microprocessors II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9603</td>
<td>Static and Flow Cytometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9612</td>
<td>Medical Instrumentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9533</td>
<td>Electrical Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9912</td>
<td>Project Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:  
(1) For students with no mechanics background.  
(2) These three electives vary according to session offered. BIOM9510, or equivalent, is prerequisite for BIOM9541, and BIOM9541 is prerequisite for BIOM9551.  
(3) Prerequisite BIOM9050 or equivalent. Class size restricted.  
(4) Highly Recommended for 8665 MEngSc students  
(5) Assumed knowledge/prerequisite BIOM9028  
(6) Subject follows on from BIOM9960  
(7) Credit value may change  
(8) Research project may be done concurrently with course work during the other sessions.  
(9) Compulsory

---

**5445**  
**Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering**

**GradDip**

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Director of the Centre for Biomedical Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma program subject to the approval of the the course coordinators.
Graduate Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

BIOM9010
Biomedical Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
C2 S2 L2
Note/s: Compulsory for all students
Introduction to clinical situations in hospitals. Presentation of guest lectures by eminent people working in this field. Lecture topics include cardiology, neurology, orthopaedics, rehabilitation, etc. Visits to various biomedical engineering units.

BIOM9012
Biomedical Statistics
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
C4 S2 L3 T1

BIOM9018
Project Report
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
C18
Note/s: Compulsory for all MBiomedE students.
Projects are undertaken at the Centre or other relevant institutions towards the end of the course. Topics are chosen in collaboration with a supervisor from the Centre.

BIOM9027
Medical Imaging
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
C4 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge/prerequisites BIOM9028, BIOM9010
Fundamentals of producing a medical image, image collection techniques, image reconstruction algorithms. Detailed examination of four main areas of medical imaging: Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Diagnostic Radiology, Magnetic Resonance Imaging. Clinical application of each area.

BIOM9028
Radiation Physics
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
C3 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: Mathematics at University year 1 level required.

BIOM9040
Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr B.K. Milthorpe
C4 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: For students with no electronics background.
Basic theory of passive components, simple network analysis, small signal amplifiers, feedback and oscillators, operational amplifiers and their uses, analogue integrated circuits. Safety requirements for medical instruments, circuit diagram analysis and component identification. Laboratory work involves both design and construction of analogue circuits.

BIOM9050
Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
C4 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: BIOM9501, BIOM9040 or equivalents.
Note/s: Students should NOT have a digital electronics background.
Examination of the fundamental digital and analogue circuits commonly found in medical applications. Emphasis is given to project-oriented practical experience involving aspects of biological signal acquisition by microcomputers. Fundamentals of microprocessor hardware and software.

BIOM9060
Biomedical Systems Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
C3 S1 L2 T1
Corequisite: BIOM9101 at least
Note/s: Mathematics background required.
Analysis of compartmental systems in biology and medicine. Applications include pharmacology, physiology and nuclear medicine. Topics include the mathematics of linear compartmental systems, non-linear systems, tracer methods, parameter estimation by fitting models to data, the optimum design of experiments, and methods of control.

BIOM9101
Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
C4 S1 L3 T1
Note/s: Compulsory for Strand B students. This subject is also for students with 1 year university maths or less. Calculus Bridging Course is recommended for those with less.

BIOM9311
Mass Transfer in Medicine
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
C4 S2 L2 T2
BIOM9321
Physiological Fluid Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
C4 S2 L2 T2
Fundamentals of biological fluid flow by way of the governing equations. Kinematics and dynamics, viscous and inertial flow, boundary layers, separation, physiological flows (cardiac, vascular, pulmonary, urinary, etc.) and flow in artificial organs.

BIOM9332
Biocompatibility
Staff Contact: Prof. K. Schindhelm
C3 S2 L2 T1
Interaction of biological fluids and cells with foreign surfaces, in vitro tests to assess biocompatibility and thrombogenicity, current status of biocompatible materials as applied to extracorporeal systems, surgical implants and prosthetic devices.

BIOM9501
Computing for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
C4 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: Highly recommended for Strand B students. This subject is for students with little or no previous computing experience.
Algorithm design and documentation, printer plotting, editing, using VAX/Vms systems. Programming in FORTRAN and PASCAL languages. Overview of computing in biomedical engineering and hospitals. Automated patient monitoring and laboratory testing. Data storage and information retrieval.

BIOM9510
Introductory Biomechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
C3 S1 L2 T1
Note/s: Mechanics Bridging Course recommended for students with no mechanics background.
The principles of the mechanics of solid bodies, force systems, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies, stress-strain relationships, stress analysis of simple elements application to musculoskeletal system.

BIOM9541
Mechanics of the Human Body
Staff Contact: Prof N.L. Svensson
C3 SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: BIOM9510 and ANAT2111
Statics and dynamics of the musculoskeletal system: mathematical modelling and computer simulation, analysis of pathological situations.

BIOM9551
Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation
Staff Contact: Prof N.L. Svensson
C3 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM9541
Note/s: This subject is not offered on a regular basis.
The application of biomechanics principles to the areas of performance testing and assessment, physical therapy, design of rehabilitation equipment, design of internal and external prostheses and orthoses.

BIOM9561
Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials
Staff Contact: Prof N.L. Svensson
C3 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM9510
Note/s: This subject is not offered on a regular basis.
The physical properties of materials having significance to biomedical engineering; human tissues; skin; soft tissues; bone; metals; polymers and ceramics. The effects of degradation and corrosion.

BIOM9601
Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1
Staff Contact: Dr A. Avolio
C3 S1 L3
Prerequisites: BIOM940 and BIOM950 or equivalents.
Note/s: Excluded ELEC9406. A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.
Microcomputer architecture; physiological data acquisition systems: input/output signals and devices; assembly language programming; interfacing to higher level languages; the numeric data co-processor; interrupts; graphics; practical sessions on use of Debug, Assembler, familiarisation with interrupt vector table and I/O ports. Major assignment on specific biomedical application (e.g. bedside ECG monitor).

BIOM9602
Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 2
Staff Contact: Dr A. Avolio
C3 S2 L3
Prerequisite: BIOM9601
Note/s: A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.
Data communication; serial and parallel ports; BIOS and DOS interrupts; interfacing to external devices; stepper motor control. Implementation and analysis of a range of microcomputer-based biomedical applications, e.g. variable rate infusion pump, physiological reaction-time monitoring system; measurement of coronary sinus flow, temperature control; position control; operation of in vivo aortic balloon pump.

BIOM9603
Image and Flow Cytometry
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
C3 S2 L3
Note/s: Basic electronics/computing background required.
Technology, techniques and uses of flow and static cytometry. Flow and cytometers (analysis and cell sorting), image analysis and cell counting from slides. Preparation and staining of cells. Data acquisition and analysis. Applications in medical research and diagnosis.

BIOM9612
Medical Instrumentation
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram/ Dr A. Avolio
C3 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM940 or equivalent
A critical survey of the theory and practical applications of medical transducers and electromedical equipment in common use in hospitals and research laboratories.
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

Director:
Dr A.K. Skidmore

Deputy Director:
Professor J.C. Trinder

The Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems is a joint multidisciplinary enterprise of the Faculties of Applied Science, and Engineering which promotes and co-ordinates remote sensing studies and research being conducted by various schools within the University. Remote sensing is the science of obtaining information about the earth's surface (in particular) using electro-magnetic imaging systems mounted on aircraft and space platforms.

The Centre, in association with schools in the Faculties of Engineering and Applied Science supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8026 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5026 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Students from a wide variety of backgrounds can undertake the programs which may include engineering, geography, geology, surveying, planning, biology and agricultural or environmental studies.

Entry into either the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of Applied Science depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program. The Schools involved in the Centre are the School of Geography in the Faculty of Applied Science and the School of Surveying in the Faculty of Engineering.

Centre for Wastewater Treatment

Director:
Professor T.D. Waite

The Centre for Wastewater Treatment was established with a grant provided by the Australian Water Advisory Council. Wastewater treatment is concerned with the application of research to the solution of problems of wastewater and its treatment. The Centre's program comprises grant projects, sponsored research projects, consultancies, education and training elements. As well as supporting research students, the Centre provides professional refresher and other continuing education courses.

Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems

Director:
Professor M. Green

The Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems was established in 1991 under the Commonwealth Special Research Centres Scheme. Its function is to carry out research into improved performance, lower cost photovoltaic solar cells and develop a co-ordinated set of activities in the photovoltaic systems area. The Centre is housed in the School of Electrical Engineering.

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation

Director:
Dr S.S. Leong

The Centre is located within the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Its main purpose is to offer short courses for professionals from industry to upgrade their technological and managerial skills.

Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering

Director:
Professor R. Fell

The Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering has been established in the School of Civil Engineering. Its purpose is to support the School, and to facilitate interaction between the School, the engineering profession, industry and government. The Centre promotes ongoing education in civil and environmental engineering by organizing conferences, courses and seminars.

UNSW Groundwater Centre

Director:
Dr R.I. Acworth

The UNSW Groundwater Centre was established early in 1987 as a Federal National Centre (Centre for Groundwater Management and Hydrogeology). In 1992 the Centre was reorganized as a joint initiative of the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Applied Science, and the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering, with the general objective of improving and continuing teaching technology and research in groundwater studies.

Information on the centre's courses is listed under the School of Civil Engineering section in this handbook or the School of Mines, Department of Applied Geology section in the Faculty of Applied Science handbook. The following programs are available:

8021
Hydrogeology and Groundwater Management Graduate Course

Master of Applied Science
MAppSc

The Master of Applied Science degree is undertaken through the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Applied Science.

8612 (Internal)
8614 (External)
Waste Management Graduate Course

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

The Master of Engineering Science degree is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

5459 (Internal)
5498 (External)
Waste Management Graduate Diploma Course

Graduate Diploma
GradDip

The Graduate Diploma is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.
Servicing Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organizational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

The following subjects are offered by other Faculties at UNSW, and contribute as either part of courses contained in this handbook, or as electives.

---

**Accounting**

Accounting is a school in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics.

**ACCT9001**

Introduction to Accounting A  
Staff Contact: School Office  
S1 L1.5

Introduces non-commerce students to the nature, purpose and conceptual foundation of accounting. Information systems including accounting applications. Analysis and use of accounting reports.

**ACCT9002**

Introduction to Accounting B  
Staff Contact: School Office  
S2 L1.5  
Prerequisite: ACCT9001

Introduces non-commerce students to managerial accounting. Long-range planning, budgeting and responsibility accounting: cost determination, cost control and relevant cost analyses.

**ACCT9062**

Accounting for Engineers  
Staff Contact: School Office  
F L1.5

Problems related to industrial situations, and their relevance in decision-making. Manufacturing and cost accounts, budgeting and budgetary control, cost analysis and control and profit planning.

---

**Anatomy**

Anatomy is a school in the Faculty of Medicine.

**ANAT2111**  
Introductory Anatomy  
Staff Contact: Dr P. Pandey  
F HPW6  
Prerequisites: BIOS1011, BIOS1021

Introduction to gross anatomy, based on a study of prospected specimens. Musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, genito-urinary and nervous systems. General topographical and surface anatomy.

---

**Biological Science**

Biological Science is a school in the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences.

**BIOS1021**

Biology B  
Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee  
S2 L2 T4  
Prerequisite: BIOS1011 (however, students without this prerequisite may seek the permission of the Coordinator of First Year Biology to enrol. Students enrolling in Environmental Engineering will be exempted)

The evolution, diversity and behaviour of living things and the ways in which they have adapted to varying environments. Emphasis on the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and their roles in Australian ecosystems. The theory covered in lectures and tutorials is illustrated by observation and experiment in laboratory classes which will include dissection of a toad and a rat.

**BIOS3111**

Population and Community Ecology  
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox  
S1 L2 T4  
Prerequisite: BIOS1021 and MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1021

Factors regulating dynamics of interacting populations, renewable resource management, ecosystem stability, cycles and chaos, simulation modelling in ecology, niche theory, competition, habitat selection, community
structure, species diversity, island biogeography, ecological gradients. Succession in following disturbance (fire, mining, or logging). Participation in field work is essential.

---

**Biotechnology**

Biotechnology is a department in the School of Applied Bioscience, Faculty of Applied Science.

**BIOT7100 Biological Principles**
**Staff Contact: Dr S Delaney**
**S1 L3**


---

**Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry**

Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry is a school in the Faculty of Applied Science.

**CEIC0010 Mass Transfer and Material Balances**
**Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Brungs**
**FL1 T1**

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CIVL2505


**CEIC0020 Fluid/Solid Separation**
**Staff Contact: A/Prof N.R. Foster**
**SS L1.5 T.5**


**CEIC0030 Environmental Protection in the Process Industries**
**Staff Contact: Dr P. Crisp**
**SS L3 T3**

Prerequisites: CEIC0010, INDC3070, INDC4120

Selection of 3 topics from:

- **Environmental Pollutants**
  The characteristics of pollutants in air and water. Consequences of pollutions by aqueous, gaseous and solid wastes; case histories. Standards and regulations; legislative aspects. Measurement, analysis and sampling - modern techniques of environmental chemical analysis.

- **Pollution Control Techniques**

- **Water Pollution Control Engineering**

- **Air Pollution Control**

- **Laboratory for Environmental Analysis**
  14 hour laboratory unit developing techniques in modern environmental analysis.

- **Advanced Environmental Protection**
  This comprises a series of elective strands which build upon the core subject as follows:
  1. Advanced treatment methods (water)
  2. Advanced treatment methods (air)
  3. Hazardous wastes
  4. Computer-aided risk assessment
  5. Advanced laboratory
  6. Occupational Health Laboratory

**CEIC5630 Industrial Water and Wastewater Engineering**
**Staff Contact: Prof A.G. Fane**
**C3 S2 L3**

Environmental consequences of water pollution. Water quality criteria and regulations related to industrial use and disposal. Water sources and requirements of industry. Theoretical and practical aspects of treatment methods, including screening, sedimentation, oil separation, coagulation and flocculation, filtration, biological treatment, adsorption, ion exchange, membrane processes. Strategies for industry including waste surveys, prevention...
at source, correction before discharge water reuse.
Economic aspects. Seminars. Factory visits/laboratory.

**Chemistry**

Chemistry is a school in the Faculty of Science.

**Level I**

**CHEM1002**
Chemistry 1
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*
F 3 L3 T3
*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range required - 2 unit Mathematics 55-100 or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50 or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150 or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 2 unit Physics 53-100

*Note/s:* CHEM1002 is the normal prerequisite for Level II Chemistry.


**CHEM1201**
Chemistry 1B
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*
S 2 L3 T3
*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101

*Note/s:* The two subjects CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, taken sequentially, are equivalent to CHEM1002.

**Level II**

**CHEM2011**
Physical Chemistry
*Staff Contact: Prof R.F. Howe*
S 1 or S 2 L3 T3
*Prerequisites:* CHEM1002, MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1011 and MATH1021

CHEM2031
Inorganic Chemistry and Structure
Staff Contact: Dr N. Roberts
S1 or S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: CHEM1002

CHEM2041
Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr G. Moran
S1 or S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: CHEM1002, MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1011 and MATH1021

Level III
CHEM3311
Environmental Chemistry
Staff Contact: Dr W. Johnson
S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: CHEM2011, CHEM2041
Note/s: Availability subject to demand

Fuel Technology
Fuel Technology is a department in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Faculty of Applied Science.
FUEL0020
Fuels and Energy
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
S2 L3 T1
A servicing subject for students in Electrical Engineering which covers the topics, sources and properties of fuels and energy, energy use patterns, principles of combustion, combustion calculation, the technology of boilers and other fuel plant, thermodynamic cycles, new and emerging energy technologies, including solar, wind and nuclear energy.
FUEL5880
Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
C3
Please see subject description for FUEL5881.
FUEL5881
Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
C3
Note/s: FUEL5881 is for external students
FUEL910
Atmospheric Pollution and Control (Theory)
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
C3 S1 or S2 L3
Causes, properties, dispersion, measurement and monitoring control and legislation of air pollution in ambient and industrial environments.

Economics
Economics is a school in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics.
ECON1103
Microeconomic Principles
Staff Contact: Dr E. Ahmad
S1 L2 T1.5
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60, or 2 unit English (General) 60, or 2 unit English 53, or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Excluded ECON1101 and ECON1102.
Introduction to economics as a social science, scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. Consumer and producer behaviour as the basis for supply and demand analysis. Introduction to marginal analysis. Applications of supply and demand analysis. Efficiency concepts and market forces.

Geography
Geography is a school in the Faculty of Applied Science.
GEOG1031
Environmental Processes
Staff Contact: A/PROFS M. Fox & M. Melville, & Mr A. Evans
S2 L2 T2
Note/s: Excluded GENS4240.
Essential and continuing links between components of the physical environment. Movement of energy and matter in the physical environment, including consideration of Earth's energy balance, the hydrological cycle, nutrient cycles in vegetation and soil, imbalances leading to land degradation and instability, and to movement of materials.
GEOG2021
Introduction to Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic aerial interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.

GEOG2032
Geomorphology
Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine, Dr I. Prosser
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG3051
Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel change including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrogeology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns and floodplain formation. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

GEOG3011
Pedology
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Melville
Prerequisites: GEOG1031 or GEOG1051 and one of CHEM1101 or CHEM1401 or both GEOL1101 and GEOL1201 or both BIOS1011 or BIOS1021
Methodology of pedogenic studies and the application of these studies to the understanding of soil-landform relationships. Soil physical and chemical properties and their interrelationships, emphasizing clay-mineral structure and behaviour, soil solution chemistry, soil water movement and the application of these properties to elements of soil mechanics. Soil properties in natural, rural and urban landscapes, including assessment of soil fertility, swelling characteristics, dispersibility, erodibility and aggregate stability. Laboratory analysis of soil physical and chemical characteristics with emphasis on properties associated with land capability assessment. Statistical analysis of soil data and its application to mapping. The use of soil micromorphological and mineralogical studies in pedology.

GEOG3021
Biogeography
Staff Contact: A/Profs J. Dodson & M. Fox
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG1031 or GEOG1051 or both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

GEOG3032
Environmental Impact Assessment
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Gamer and Dr W. Erskine
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG1031 or GEOG1051 or by permission from Head of School
Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework; standardized types of environmental impact assessment EIA, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

GEOG3051
Soils and Landforms
Staff Contact: Drs W. Erskine & I. Prosser
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1031 or GEOG1051
An introduction to soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of floodplains and the Riverina Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

GEOG3062
Environmental Change
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 2 Programme in Applied Science, Science, or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
GEOG3211
Australian Environment and Natural Resources
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox and Dr I. Prosser
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1051 or GEOG1031
The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinization and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation

GEOG9150
Remote Sensing Applications
Staff Contact: Drs A. Skidmore, Q. Zhou and Mr A. Evans
C3 S1 L1 T2
The application of remotely-sensed data and information in the description, classification and assessment of earth resources and environmental conditions. Different types of remote sensing data and imagery, their attributes, acquisition and uses. Relevance of remote-sensing data and imagery to a range of applications, including assessment of conditions of terrain, soils and surface materials; multitemporal monitoring and inventory of rangelands, croplands and forests; rural and urban land use assessment; surveillance of surface water resources and sedimentation; appraisal of changes in the coastal zone. Use of remote sensing in environmental management and in environmental impact assessment.

GEOG920
Computer Mapping and Data Display
Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner
C3 S1 L2 T2
Introduction to automated cartography and thematic mapping; theoretical and practical problems in displaying and mapping data by computer; review and application of selected computer mapping packages. INFO is used for database management, and ARC-INFO and GIMMS for cartographic manipulation and output.

GEOG9240
Principles of Geographic Information Systems
Staff Contact: Dr Q Zhou
C3 S1 L1 T3
Study of selected geographic information systems; problems of data capture and display, data storage and manipulation, system design and development; cartographic displays and computer mapping. INFO is used for database management, and ARC-INFO and MAP for spatial data manipulation and display.

GEOG9290
Image Analysis in Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore and Mr A. Evans
C3 S1 L1 T1
Techniques for extracting information from satellite imagery including image enhancement techniques, classification and feature recognition, statistical methods and related procedures. Emphasis is on applications relating to vegetation cover and natural resource management. Practical work will be undertaken using the ERDAS image processing software.

GEOG9300
Vegetation Management
Staff Contact: A/Pros J. Dodson & M. Fox, & Dr A. Skidmore
C3 S1 L2 T1
The subject provides a background in theory and practice in vegetation management, particularly under Australian conditions. It covers the description and measurement of vegetation, vegetation dynamics, vegetation response to perturbation and human impacts, theories, and modelling of vegetation change. A third of the subject is devoted to management strategies of selected vegetation types.

GEOG9310
River Management
Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine
C3 S1 L2 T1
Note/s: Fieldwork forms a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal costs.

Identification, assessment and analysis of the main processes of soil degradation, including the role of climate, vegetation, geomorphology and pedology in controlling the processes. Discussions of appropriate management strategies for reducing degradation and for reclaiming degraded landscapes. Topics include: surface wash, gully erosion, wind erosion, soil acidification, soil structure decline, salinization, accumulation of toxins and desertification.

Applied Geology

Applied Geology is a department in the School of Mines, Faculty of Applied Science.

GEOL5100
Geology for Civil and Environmental Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr P.G. Lennox
S1 L2 T1
An introduction to mineralogy, petrology, structural geology, stratigraphy and geomorphology. Weathering of rocks and development of soils. The role of the geologist in civil and environmental engineering.
GEOL5311
Geology for Mining Engineers 2
Staff Contact: Dr M.B. Katz
F L2 T2
Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.
Stratigraphy and the use of fossils. Structural Geology including stereographic projection and fracture analysis as applied to mining operations. Origin and properties of coal, oil, oil shale and natural gas. Principles of hydrogeology including the significance of groundwater in mining operations. Mineralogy of important metallic and non-metallic resources, processes of ore formation. Exploration methods.

GEOL9010
Groundwater Environments
Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski/Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 S1
Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; hydraulic conductivity - field and laboratory methods; storage and transmissivity; flow nets - local and regional flow systems. Drilling methods; well design and completion; well development; pumping tests and interpretation. Study of the detailed occurrence; methods of development and environmental problems associated with groundwater, in aquifer systems of importance to Australia. Environments will include fractured rock systems (upland salinity); the Murray-Darling Basin; The Great Artesian Basin; Oceanic Islands and coastal aquifers and karstic aquifer systems.

GEOL9011
Hydrogeology
Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski/Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 S1 L1.5 T1.5
Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; hydraulic conductivity - field and laboratory tests. Storage and transmissivity; flow nets - local and regional flow systems. Drilling methods; well design and completion; well development; pumping tests and interpretation. Groundwater chemistry. Introduction to contamination. Geophysical methods for groundwater investigation. Groundwater modelling - finite difference methods. Introduction to remote sensing for groundwater.

GEOL9012
Contaminant Hydrogeology
Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski/Dr R.I. Acworth
C3 S2
Sources of groundwater contamination; groundwater quality investigation; groundwater sampling procedures at contaminated sites; water quality criteria and review of Australian legislation. Hydrochemical modelling for inorganic and organic contaminant plumes; analytical and numerical approaches to modelling contaminant transport, dispersion, diffusion, adsorption and desorption processes. Groundwater restoration; site remediation. Occupational health and safety issues. Case studies in contaminant hydrogeology; practical field techniques; drilling, probing, piezometer installation, pumping equipment and sampling procedures, slug and tracer tests.

GEOL9030
Geological Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr G. McNally
C3 S1 L1.5 T1.5

GEOL9060
Environmental Geology
Staff Contact: Mr G. McNally
C3 S1 L1.5 T1.5

GEOL9110
Hydro and Environmental Geology
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hocking/Dr J. Jankowski/Dr I. Acworth
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GEOL5100
Note/s: Field work of up to two days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

GEOL9120
Groundwater Contaminant Transport
Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski
S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: GEOL9110

Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour

Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour is a School in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics.

IROB2721
Managing People
Staff Contact: Dr A. Donovan
S1 L2 T2
Managing in a rapidly changing environment. Leadership, decision-making and innovation. Power, legitimacy, and the socialization process. The structure and design of organizations, organization and domination, the evolution of ethical awareness. Intergroup conflict and conflict resolution. Skills of managing: communication, negotiation, coaching and objectives setting. Organizational culture and transformation.

IROB5701
Industrial Relations A
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Dabscheck
C3 S1 L3
Concepts and issues in Australia industrial relations at the macro or systems level, with overseas comparisons where appropriate. Labour movements and the evolution of employee-employer relations in the context of industrialization and change; origins and operations of industrial tribunals at the national and state levels; their instrumentalities; nature of industrial conflict and procedures for conflict resolution such as arbitration and bargaining; and national wage policy.

Information, Library and Archive Studies

Information, Library and Archive Studies is a school in the Faculty of Professional Studies.

LIBS0815
Economics of Information Systems
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.J. Maguire
S1 HPW2
Information as a resource. Effects of information technology on work and the distribution of wealth. Copyright, patents, licences and other systems aimed at ensuring appropriability of economic benefits from information. Market research and the pricing and distribution of information products and services.

LIBS0817
Information Storage and Retrieval Systems
Staff Contact: Mrs C.S. Wilson
S2 HPW3
Automatic indexing; Automatic thesaurus construction and maintenance; Online searching and information retrieval; Database construction and database software evaluation; Advanced information retrieval techniques; systems analysis, design and costing; advanced technologies for information storage and retrieval.

Law

LAWS1010
Litigation
Staff Contact: Dr Jill Hunter
C6 F HPW4
An introduction to issues and problems in three areas:
Civil pre-trial procedure: focus on selected topics - parties to an action; pleadings and the discovery and exchange of information. Supreme Court Rules are examined to determine the extent to which they facilitate just, accurate and speedy resolution of disputes. Problems of delay and cost are addressed with particular reference to case-flow management techniques and alternative dispute resolution.
Criminal procedure: the law and related issues associated with arrest, the use of warrants, police searches, interrogation and the formulation of pleadings. Comparisons drawn between the civil and criminal pre-trial processes.
Evidence: a basic understanding of the legal and philosophical principles related to the presentation of evidence in court. In particular, examination of the rules designed to protect the accused at trial; the rule against hearsay evidence; the use of expert evidence; the treatment of unreliable evidence and some analysis of the philosophy of proof and probability theory.
The effect of pre-trial procedures on the final outcome at trial highlighted.
LAW5120
Legal System Torts

Staff Contact: Mr Robert Shelley
C6 F HPW4

The legal significance of the arrival of the British in Australia; the principal institutions of the legal system, particularly the courts, the legislature, and the executive arms of government; the judiciary; the legal profession; their history, roles, interrelationships, operation and techniques; general constitutional principles and institutions; the notion and consequences of federalism; Bill of Rights proposals; precedent and statutory interpretation, practice and theory; sources of Australian law, including the past and present status of Aboriginal customary law; origins of the common law; classifications within the common law; jurisdiction of Australian courts; the development of compensation law, with particular reference to workers' compensation and status of Aboriginal customary law; origins of the common sources of Australian law, including past and present precedent and statutory interpretation, practice and theory; consequences of federalism; Bill of Rights proposals; government; the judiciary; the legal profession; their history, terms of a contract; the consequences where a contract is induced by misrepresentation, mistake or unconscionability; exemption clauses; estoppel and contract; contracts which are illegal under statute or contrary to public policy; remedies for breach of contract and the damages payable for such breach.

Students are encouraged to examine the role of contract law from an historical and contemporary standpoint.

LAW51410
Contracts

Staff Contact: Mr Denis Harley
C6 F HPW4

This course examines the nature of contractual obligations and how parties make and break contracts.

Topics include: how contracts are formed and the necessary elements of a validly constituted contract; express and implied terms of a contract and how such terms are interpreted into the contract; how courts interpret the terms of a contract; the consequences where a contract is induced by misrepresentation, mistake or unconscionability; exemption clauses; estoppel and contract; contracts which are illegal under statute or contrary to public policy; remedies for breach of contract and the damages payable for such breach.

Students are encouraged to examine the role of contract law from an historical and contemporary standpoint.

LAW51160
Criminal Law

Staff Contact: A/Prof David Brown
C6 F HPW4

The principles of criminal law and criminal liability. Aims to: promote and refine research and social policy analysis skills; develop a rigorous analytic and socially oriented approach to the study of criminal law; investigate the constitution of concepts like crime, criminal and criminal law; question traditional approaches which assume a unified set of general principles; suggest an approach to criminal law as a number of diverse fields of regulation; acknowledge the importance of forms of regulation outside the criminal law; examine empirical material on the actual operation of the N.S.W. criminal process such as court statistics and a court observation exercise; examine the substantive rules developed in selected criminal offence areas; stress the importance and relevance of criminal law in an understanding of law, even (and especially) for those who do not intend to practise in the area. Topics include: the phenomenon of crime, the criminal process, criminal responsibility, homicide offences, public order offences, drug offences, offences against the person, offences of dishonest acquisition, general defences, complicity, conspiracy, sentencing and penal practices.

LAW52150
Federal Constitutional Law

Staff Contact: Prof George Winton
C3 S1 or S2 HPW4

Federal constitutional law, stressing the legislative and judicial powers of the Commonwealth and the judicial interpretation by the High Court of the extent of those powers, in particular: trade and commerce, external affairs, corporations, appropriation, grants and taxation powers, family law and industrial law powers, inconsistency of Commonwealth and State laws, freedom of interstate trade and commerce, excuse and implied limitations on Commonwealth and State powers. Techniques and approaches adopted by the High Court in interpreting the Australian Constitution, and occasionally, federal executive power.

Further study of constitutional law may be undertaken in LAWS5100 The High Court of Australia.

LAW52160
Administrative Law

Staff Contact: Ms Melinda Jones
C3 S1 or S2 HPW4

This course considers the law concerning the accountability and control of government officials. Topics covered include: the principles of responsible government and separation of powers; the regulation of delegated legislation; the problem of corruption; the duty to give reasons for administration decisions; freedom of information, the Ombudsman, the Administrative Appeals Tribunal; and judicial review of administrative action (the principles of legality and procedural fairness).

LAW53010
Property and Equity

Staff Contact: Dr Chris Rossiter
C6 F HPW4

The basic principles of the law of property, transcending the traditional boundaries of real and personal property. For reasons of time and convenience, most topics are those usually considered in the context of 'real property'.

Enquiry into the meaning of the concepts of property and the purposes that are or ought to be fulfilled by the law of property. Some of the traditional concepts and classifications adopted by the common law in the content of the study of fixtures. Topics: possession as a proprietary interest in land and goods; some basic concepts such as seizin and tule; the fragmentation of proprietary interests, including the doctrines of tenure and estates; an introduction to future interests; the development of legal and equitable interests, including a comparative treatment of their nature, extent and sphere of enforceability and an introduction to trusts; legal and equitable remedies; the statutory regulation of proprietary interests in land, including an examination of the Torrens and deeds registration systems; co-ownership; an introduction to security interests; the acquisition of proprietary interests; the alienability of interests including trusts for sale;
commercial transactions involving leasehold estates in land and bailment of goods.

LAWS3410
Environmental Law
Staff Contact: A/Prof Gerard Rowe
C3 SS HPW4

This subject examines environmental law in both a theoretical and a practical sense. From the theoretical point of view, environmental law is considered through interdisciplinary perspectives in a policy setting. The non-legal perspectives in terms of which environmental law is considered include ecology, economics and philosophy. The practical orientation of the course is toward developing an understanding of the legal framework for environmental decision making in Australia, particularly in N.S.W. Topics to be covered include the relevance of ecology to environmental law, environmental ethics, environmental economics, international environmental law, Commonwealth powers with respect to the environment, a range of Commonwealth and N.S.W legislation relating to the environment, and different legal techniques for enhancing protection of the environment (e.g. regulation through the criminal law, through traditional common law techniques such as nuisance and private covenants, through economic incentive schemes, and through systems of consents and licenses). Alternative Dispute Resolution techniques will also be examined.

Attention is also paid to: (1) the part played by political and administrative discretion in the field of environmental decision-making, with some emphasis on the tensions which exist between various levels and arms of government; (2) the role of public participation in the decision making process; and (3) environmental law in other countries, particularly the U.S.

Students are encouraged to take an interest in topical environmental issues.

LAWS6210
Law, Lawyers and Society
Staff Contact: Dr. Stian Ross
C3 S1 or S2 HPW4

1. The lawyer-client relationship, including who exercises control and the lawyers' duties to accept work, to keep client confidences, to act competently and to avoid conflicts of interest; the social implications of lawyers' professional behaviour. 2. The adversary system of litigation and the lawyers' role therein, both generally and specifically as defence counsel and as prosecutor in criminal cases. 3. The structure of the profession and methods of regulation including discussion of the concept of professionalism, control of admission, discipline generally and conducting court specifically; selection and control of the judiciary. 4. Issues relating to the delivery of legal services, including specialization in lawyers' practice, the structure and availability of legal aid, the regulation of lawyers' fees, the extent of the lawyers' monopoly and the role of non-lawyers in delivering legal services.

LAWS7420
Legal Research and Writing 2
Staff Contact: Ms Irene Nemes
C1 S2 HPW2

A revision of legal research skills acquired in LAWS741. Legal Research and Writing 1, particularly the use of Australian digests, law reform materials and indexes to legal periodicals. Practice in ascertaining delegated legislation, in using English, Commonwealth and US digests and in tracing recent amendments to case-law, statutes and regulations. Further instruction on the use of computers for retrieval of legal materials.

LAWS7430
Research Component
Staff Contact: A/Prof Adrian Brooks
Note/s: Taken after or concurrently with LAWS7420.

This subject must be taken either concurrently with or after LAWS7420 Legal Research and Writing 2, though students are advised where possible to complete Legal Research and Writing 2 first so that they have a command of the relevant research techniques. Students must select one from amongst the subjects for which they are enrolled in which a piece of assessable work (a research essay or moot) will be allocated for Research Component, and must submit a Research Component Form to the Administrative Assistant (Undergraduate) by the end of Week 4 in the Session in which they elect to undertake Research Component. This form must identify the subject in which the work for Research Component will be undertaken, and must be signed by the teacher in the subject. Students must attach to the completed research essay or moot submission a written research report, outlining the research methods adopted in preparation for the essay or moot. The piece of assessable work chosen for allocation to Research Component must be worth 50% of the total mark (in the case of a three-credit point subject, or 15% of the total mark in the case of a six-credit point subject). The assessment of Research Component will be made on the basis of the research report, in addition to the separate assessment of the essay or moot for the purpose of the subject selected.

All subjects offered in the Law School are prima facie available to Research Component students for this purpose. Where for compelling reason no provision for a suitable essay or moot is or can be made in a program of assessment of a particular subject, the teacher of that subject may ask the student to select another subject. There is no formal teaching in LAWS7430 Research Component and no credit points are awarded for it. It is compulsory for all students except those taking one or more of the Research Thesis electives (LAWS6510, LAWS6520, LAWS6530).

LAWS8320
Legal Theory
Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier
C3 S1 or S2 HPW4

Introduction to theoretical - particularly philosophical-questions which underline the practical workings of the law. The course concentrates on questions to do with the reasoning, particularly the reasoning of judges, and of moral reasoning; and the interrelationships between law and morals and law and politics.

LAWS8820
Law and Social Theory
Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier
C3 S1 or S2 HPW4

Examination of sociological assumptions about law, about society, and about the relationships between law, legal institutions and social ordering. Topics include: The role and functions of law within modern society, the extent to which law embodies implicit social theories and the nature
of these theories, and the implications of empirical social
research on our understanding of the place of law in society.
LAWS8320 and LAWS8820 form part of the compulsory
core of the LLB and BJuris degree courses with respect to
students who entered the Faculty in 1981 or later. Students
are required to take one of these two subjects to fulfil
compulsory requirements and are permitted to take the
other as an elective.

Mathematics

Mathematics is a School in the Faculty of Science.

MATH1032
Mathematics 1
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
U2 F HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC exam score range required: 2 unit
Mathematics (67-100) (from 1994 this will be 90-100) or 2
and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150) or 3 and 4 unit
Mathematics (100-200) or MATH1011 (2 unit Mathematics
in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject
which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does
not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or
Mathematics in Practice. These numbers may vary from
year to year.)
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1042,
ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an
introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

MATH1042
Higher Mathematics 1
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
U2 F HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC exam score range required: 3 unit
Mathematics (145-150) or 4 unit Mathematics (186-200)
(these numbers may vary from year to year.)
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032,
ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202.

As for MATH1032 Mathematics 1, but in greater depth.

MATH1081
Discrete Mathematics
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
U1 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: As for MATH1032.
Corequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH1090.

Role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and
implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebras of sets,
operations on sets. Mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax,
induction. Graphs and directed graphs, basic graph
algorithms. Counting, combinatorial identities, binomial and
multinomial theorems. Binary operations and their
properties, groups and semigroups, ordered structures.
Recursion relations. Application to network theory, assignement problems and population growth.

MATH1090
Discrete Mathematics for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
S1 HPW3
Corequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH1081. Restricted to combined
degree course 3725.
The role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and
implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets,
operations on sets, mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax,
induction. Recursion, recursive logic, recurrence relations.

MATH2009
Engineering Mathematics 2
Staff Contact: School Office
F HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032
Note/s: Restricted to Combined degree courses 3681,
3730

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions
by series; partial differential equations and their solution for
selected physical problems, use of Fourier series;
introduction to numerical methods; matrices and their
application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues and
their numerical evaluation; vector algebra and solid
gometry; multiple integrals; introduction to vector field
theory.

MATH2100
Vector Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH2110.

Properties of vectors and vector fields; divergence,
gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume
integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear
co-ordinates.

MATH2110
Higher Vector Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH2100.
As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

MATH2120
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042.
Note/s: Excluded MATH2130.
Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for
ordinary and partial differential equations. The following
topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential
equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order
systems, singularities, boundary-value problems,
eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and
Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations:
characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat
equation, Laplace's equations, separation of variables
methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre
polynomials.
MATH2130
Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042 with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120.
As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

MATH2400
Finite Mathematics
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: MATH1081 Discrete Mathematics is advised.
Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid’s algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat’s theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

MATH2501
Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
U.1 S1 or S2 HPW5 or F HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH2601.

MATH2510
Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH2610.
Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

MATH2520
Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042
Note/s: Excluded MATH2620.
Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy’s theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

MATH2601
Higher Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
U.1 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042 with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2501.
As for MATH2510, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.
Introduction to probability theory, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. Random variables: the standard elementary distributions including the binomial, Poisson and normal distributions. Sampling distributions: with emphasis on those derived from the normal distribution: t, \( \chi^2 \) and F. Estimation of parameters: the methods of moments and maximum likelihood and confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of statistical hypotheses, and, where appropriate, the powers of such tests. An introduction to regression and the bivariate normal distribution.

**MATH2841**
Statistics SS
Staff Contact: School Office
U1 S1 HPW2
**Prerequisite:** MATH1021 (CR), MATH1032 or MATH1042
**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921 Restricted to combined degree course 3681.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of \( \chi^2 \), t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood; confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design; fixed, random effect models.

**MATH2849**
Statistics SE1
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 HPW2
**Prerequisite:** MATH1032 or MATH1042
**Note/s:** Not available to Science students.

Introduction to probability theory, random variables and distribution functions; the binomial, Poisson and normal distributions in particular. Standard sampling distributions including those of \( \chi^2 \), t and F.
MATH3101
Numerical Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
U1 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded MATH3141.
Analysis of some common numerical methods. Iterative methods for solving nonlinear equations; interpolation using polynomials, splines and trigonometric functions; least-squares approximation and orthogonal functions; numerical differentiation and integration: extrapolation; finite difference methods for initial value problems for ordinary differential equations; iterative techniques for large systems of linear equations.

MATH3141
Electrical Engineering Mathematics 3
Numerical and Mathematical Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisites: MATH2100, MATH2501, MATH2510
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120, MATH2130, MATH3101.
Not available to Science Students.

MATH3150
Transform Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
U.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2520

MATH5045
Advanced Mathematics for Electrical Engineers
Boundary value problems in partial differential equations. Selected topics from complex variable analysis, integral transforms, and orthogonal functions and polynomials.

Materials Science and Engineering

Materials Science and Engineering is a school in the Faculty of Applied Science.

MATS1002
Microstructural Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis
S2 L1 T2
Note/s: Restricted to combined degree course 3681

MATS1042
Crystallography and X-Ray Diffraction
Staff Contact: Dr P. Munroe
S2 L2 T2

MATS1062
Mechanical Properties of Materials
Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: MECH0130
Mechanical properties of solids. Nature and significance of mechanical properties. Mechanical testing; the tension test, hardness testing and impact testing. Stress-strain-time relationships. Analysis of stress and strain, stress and strain transformation relationships, Mohr's circle, elastic stress-strain relationships, application to various types of loading and metal working processes. Failure and yield criteria. Influence of stress state, temperature, strain rate and environment on mechanical behaviour.

MATS1072
Physics of Materials
Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson
S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: PHYS1002
Note/s: Restricted to combined degree course 3681
Interatomic bonding in solid materials. Types of interatomic bonds, metallic, covalent, ionic. Introductory quantum mechanics in one dimension, free electron theory, effects of periodic potential, density of states curves. Effect of electron to atom ratio on conductivity and crystal structure; semiconductors; intrinsic, extrinsic. Exchange energy; ferromagnetism, antiferromagnetism. Elementary perturbation theory, covalent bond; crystal structures, properties. Ionic bond, crystal structures, force models, properties.

MATS1083
Non-ferrous Alloys
Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis
S2 L1 T2

MATS1253
Ferrous Alloys
Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis
S1 L1 T2
Note/s: Restricted to combined degree course 3681
SERVICING SUBJECTS

MATS1263
Alloy Steels
Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis
S2 L1 T1

MATS4363
Origins of Microstructure (Units 1, 2, 3, 4)
Unit 1 Phase equilibria
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
S1 L1 T1

Unit 2 Diffusion
Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Hellier
S1 L1 T1

Unit 3 Metallography and phase equilibrium laboratory
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
S1 T3

Unit 4 Phase transformations
Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson
S2 L2 T1

MATS9323
Mechanical Behaviour of Materials (Units 1, 2, 3)
Unit 1 Deformation
Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L2
Atomic and molecular description of deformation. Introduction to dislocation theory and its application to mechanical properties. Chain dynamics under stress.

Unit 2 Fractographic Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
S2 L1 T1
Classification of macroscopic and microscopic fracture mechanisms. Initiation and propagation of ductile, brittle, fatigue, creep, stress corrosion, and corrosion fatigue fractures. Effect of material defects, design deficiencies and incorrect processing on the origin and cause of fracture. Analysis of various modes of fracture using fractographic techniques involving optical microscopy and scanning and transmission electron microscopy.

Unit 3 Deformation and Strengthening Mechanisms
Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson
S2 L1 T1
Strengthening mechanisms, creep, fracture, grain size dependence of strength. Introduction to generation of deformation and recrystallization textures. Measurements of age-hardening, activation energy of strain ageing.

MATS9520
Engineering Materials
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
S1 L2 T1
Microstructure and structure-property relationships of the main types of engineering materials (Metals, Ceramics, Polymers and Composites). Micromechanisms of elastic and plastic deformation. Fracture mechanisms for ductile, brittle, creep and fatigue modes of failure in service; corrosion. Metal forming by casting and wrought processes. Phase Equilibria of alloys; microstructural control by thermomechanical processing and application to commercial engineering materials. Laboratory and tutorial work includes experiments on cast and recrystallised structures, ferrous and non-ferrous microstructures and fracture and failure analysis.

MATS9530
Materials Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
S1 or S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MATS9520
Materials used in Mechanical Engineering and related fields (Manufacturing Engineering Management, Aerospace Engineering, Naval Architecture) are discussed with emphasis on the dependence of properties and performance on microstructure. Aspects of materials selection during the design of engineering components which affect the service performance in applications where failure can occur by brittle fracture, corrosion, creep or fatigue, will also be discussed.

MATS9640
Materials Science and Engineering Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr S. Blairs
S2 L3 T1
Prerequisite: PHYS2989
Metallic, ceramic, organic, polymeric and composite materials and their technology for electrical engineering applications. Structures and structure property relations, phase equilibria and their effect on mechanical, electrical, magnetic, thermal and chemical properties. The shaping, treating and joining of materials. Aqueous and gaseous corrosion. Metallic glasses, superconductors, fast ion conductors. The role of materials science in the development of electrical energy systems.
Mines

Mining Engineering is a department in the School of Mines, Faculty of Applied Science.

MINE1131
Mining of Metalliferous Deposits
Staff Contact: Mr D. Panich
S1 L3
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211


MINE1132
Mining of Coal Deposits
Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Bhattacharya
S1 L3
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211


MINE1140
Geotechnical Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Bhattacharya
F L1 T1
Prerequisites: MINE1231, MINE1232


MINE1231
Geomechanics A
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri
S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: MATH1032, MINE0120

MINE1530  
Power Supply in Mines  
Staff Contact: Dr C.R. Daly  
S1 L1 T1  
Prerequisites: MINE0310, MINE1320, PHYS2920, ELEC0802  

MINE1630  
Excavation Engineering (Blasting)  
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.C. Sen  
S1 L2  

MINE1740  
Mining Legislation  
Staff Contact: Dr C.R. Daly  
S2 L2  
An appreciation of the laws relating to coal and metal mining practice and to safety and health in mines.

MINE1830  
Mine Ventilation and Environment  
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri  
S2 L2 T2  
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1320, MINE1420  

MINE1940  
Tunnel Engineering and Shaft Sinking  
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.S. Sen  
S1 L2  

MINE2141  
Mineral Economics  
Staff Contact: Mr D. Panich  
S1 L2  
Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132  

MINE2142  
Mine Planning and Design  
Staff Contact: Mr D. Panich  
F L1 T2  
Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132  
Corequisite: MINE2141  

MINE3040  
Mine Safety Engineering  
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri  
S2 L1.5 T1.5  
Prerequisites: MINE2141  

MINE5355  
Mine Fill Technology  
Staff Contact: A/Prof E.G. Thomas  
C3 S1 or S2 HPW3  
MINE7342
Minerals Engineering Processes
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Partridge
PL1 T1

MINE7440
Mineral Process Technology
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Partridge
S1 L1.5 T.5

Physiology and Pharmacology

Physiology and Pharmacology is a school in the Faculty of Medicine.

PHPH2112
Physiology 1
Staff Contact: Dr J. Morley
F HPW6
Prerequisites: BIOS1021; CHEM1002 or CHEM1011 and CHEM1201 or a credit level pass in CHEM1302 or CHEM1401 and CHEM1501; MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1011 and MATH1021
Corequisite: BI0C2312 or BI0C2372
Note/s: From 1994, student numbers in Physiology 1 will be limited, and entry to the subject will be allocated on academic merit.

Introduces fundamental physiological principles, dealing first with basic cellular function in terms of chemical and physical principles, and, with the operation of the various specialized systems in the body, for example, the cardiovascular system; the respiratory system; the gastrointestinal system; the endocrine system; the nervous system. Includes a substantial series of practical class experiments on these different areas of physiology. This subject is taken by students enrolled in any of the Physiology program.

Physics

Physics is a school in the Faculty of Science.

Level I

PHYS1002
Physics 1
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
F L3 T3
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit Mathematics 67-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 or (for PHYS1002 only) MATH1011, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 57-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or PHYS1022 (In this instance 2 unit Mathematics refers to the 3 unit Mathematics subject and does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.)
Corequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Application of Kirchoff's laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization.

PHYS1919
Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
F L2 T2
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002 Physics 1
Note/s: Excluded PHYS1002. For students in the School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering.


PHYS1929
Physics 1 (Surveying)
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
F L2 T2
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002 Physics 1

Physics 1 (Electrical Engineering)
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002
Note/s: For students in the School of Electrical Engineering.

Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002
Note/s: For students in the School of Civil Engineering.

In all first year Civil Engineering undergraduate degree courses students are advised to attempt PHYS1989 Physics 1. However, students who intend to apply for transfer to the Combined BE BSc degree program involving Level 2/3 Physics subjects must enrol in PHYS1002.


Electrostatics, steady state currents, magnetostatics in vacuum, ferromagnetism, electromagnetic induction, transient currents. Vectors, kinematics, particle dynamics, work and energy, the conservation of energy, conservation of linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics, simple harmonic motion, gravitation. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases. Waves in elastic media, sound waves, geometrical optics, interference, diffraction, gratings and spectra, polarization.

Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

Quantum Physics and Relativity
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
Prerequisites: MATH1032, PHYS1002
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2989.


Introductory Semiconductor Physics (Computer Engineering)
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
Prerequisites: MATH1032, PHYS1969 or PHYS1002
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2021, PHYS2989.

Structural properties of solids; free electrons in metals; introductory quantum physics; band theory; semiconductors in equilibrium.

Physics of Measurement (Surveying)
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
Prerequisite: PHYS1929

Resolution, accuracy and sensitivity of instruments. Errors of observation; transducers; thermometry; electrical noise; mechanical design of apparatus; optical instruments; optical fibres: photometry; analogue-to-digital conversion and digital instruments. Measurements of very large and very small quantities.

Electromagnetic Theory
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
Prerequisites: ELEC1011, PHYS1969
Corequisite: MATH2100

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectric materials. Electric current. Magnetostatics in vacuum and magnetic media,

PHYS2999
Solid State Physics (Electrical Engineering)
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
S1 L2.5 T2
Prerequisites: MATH1032, PHYS1969 or PHYS1002
Corequisite: MATH2100
The concepts of waves and particles, introductory quantum mechanics, atomic structure, optical spectra and atomic structure, structural properties of solids, band theory and its applications, uniform electronic semiconductors in equilibrium, excess carriers in semiconductors.

PHYS2999
Mechanics and Thermal Physics (Electrical Engineering)
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
F L1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: MATH1032, PHYS1969
Corequisite: MATH2100
Particle mechanics, harmonic motion, central force problems, systems of particles, Lagrange's equations with applications, coupled oscillations, wave equation. Thermodynamic laws, entropy, kinetic theory, M-B distribution, microscopic processes, Maxwell's relations, chemical potential, phase diagrams, multicomponent systems, electrochemical potential, statistics of defects in solids.

Level III

PHYS3010
Quantum Mechanics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
S1 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: PHYS2021
Corequisite: MATH2120
Foundation principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

PHYS3021
Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2120, PHYS2011, PHYS2021
Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

PHYS3030
Electromagnetism
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
S1 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: MATH2100, MATH2120, PHYS2011
Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

PHYS3041
Experimental Physics A
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
F T4
Prerequisite: PHYS2031
Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

Town Planning

Town Planning is a school in the Faculty of Architecture.

PLAN9111
Town Planning
Staff Contact: Ms S. Thompson
S1 L2 T1
Introduction to the purpose, scope and application of planning. The urban planning process. Objectives and means of planning environmental policies, regional environmental plans, local environmental plans. Problems in planning: equitable distribution of resources. Environment and environmental impact statements. Planning law and administration. Future of cities, housing and transportation.

Polymer Science

Polymer Science is a department in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Faculty of Applied Science.

POLY3010
Polymer Science
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Burford
S1 L2 S2 Lab.4
Prerequisites: CHEM2011, CHEM2021, MATH2021, MATH2819
Corequisites: INDC3090
Safety Science

Safety Science is a department in the Faculty of Applied Science.

SAFE9213
Introduction to Safety Engineering M
Staff Contact: Dr R. Rosen
C3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge SAFE9011 or PHYS1022

The treatment of the following topics covers similar material as SAFE9211, but assumes a basic knowledge of differential calculus. The following workplace topics are considered: safety management, ergonomics, equipment design and task consideration, machine guarding, electrical safety, fire and explosion, management of dangerous materials, ventilation, radiation protection, noise and vibration control, environmental safety, transport safety, safety issues in different industries.

SAFE9224
Principles of Ergonomics
Staff Contact: Dr K. Kothiyal
C3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge SAFE9011 or PHYS1022
Note/s: A project forms a substantial proportion of the assessment for this subject.

Applied anatomy and kinesiology, anthropometry; application to work place arrangement, seating and bench design, tool and equipment design, lifting techniques, consumer product and architectural design. Physiological and psychological aspects of work and fatigue; measurement of energy consumption, limits to energy expenditure at work, static muscular fatigue, boredom. Environment effects: natural and artificial lighting arrangements, problems of perception, colour; noise and vibration, heat and ventilation, thermal regulation in humans, criteria for comfort. Person-machine interfaces, displays, machine controls, reaction times, vigilance. Applications of ergonomics to occupational safety and health. Ergonomic research methodology.

SAFE9232
Introduction to Occupational Health and Safety Law
Staff Contact: Head of School
C3

The concept of law; the creation and interpretation of statutes; the judicial and court systems; locus standi; common law and equity; basic principles of legal liability (civil and criminal); basic principles of administrative law and the liability of the Crown; the common law of employment; statutory regulation of employment; compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes. Outline of occupational health, safety and compensation legislation of the Australian States. Actions under the common law.

SAFE9242
Effective Behaviour in Organisations
Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner
C3


SAFE9533
Electrical Safety
Staff Contact: Prof Jean Cross
C3

Effects of current flow and magnetic and electric fields; elementary circuit representation, typical supply situations; likely dangerous conditions; static electricity; hazardous locations; standards and codes of practice; treatment of electric shock. Electrical causes of fire and explosion; prevention of electrical accidents.

SAFE9543
Management of Dangerous Materials
Staff Contact: Dr C. Winder
C3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge 1st year Chemistry

Chemical legislation, regulatory assessment of chemicals, chemical information (labels/MSDs), workplace management of chemical safety (workplace assessment, exposure control, storage of chemicals, personal protection monitoring), emergency preparedness, pollution, management of hazardous wastes and disposal.
Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the full list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

The following is the list of higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates of UNSW together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

Higher Degrees

For details of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see UNSW Courses (by faculty) in the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Degrees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art</td>
<td>MArt</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts Administration</td>
<td>MArtAdmin</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education</td>
<td>MArtEd</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Theory</td>
<td>MArtTh</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment</td>
<td>MEnv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td>MEnv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (Executive)</td>
<td>MBA(Exec)</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business and Technology</td>
<td>MBT</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Education</td>
<td>MClinEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Cognitive Science</td>
<td>MCogSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Health</td>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
<td>MCompSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Construction Management</td>
<td>MConstMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Couple and Family Therapy</td>
<td>MCFT</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Defence Studies</td>
<td>MDefStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Creative Arts</td>
<td>MedCA</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Teaching</td>
<td>MedTeach</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MedAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without supervision</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEnvEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStudies</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Equity and Social Administration</td>
<td>MEqSocAdmin</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>MHPed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Industrial Design</td>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Science</td>
<td>MinfSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Development</td>
<td>MinIntSocDev</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Planning</td>
<td>MLP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Management Economics</td>
<td>MMgtEc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mining Management</td>
<td>MMinMgmt</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music (Honours)</td>
<td>MMus(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Paediatrics</td>
<td>MPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Policy Studies</td>
<td>MPS</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Project Management</td>
<td>MProjMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>MPM</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Applied)</td>
<td>MPSychol</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Higher Degrees (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Clinical)</td>
<td>MPsy chol</td>
<td>Science t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychotherapy</td>
<td>MPsychotherpy</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Estate</td>
<td>MRE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Safety Science</td>
<td>MSafetySc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Industrial Design)</td>
<td>MSc(IndDes)</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society</td>
<td>MScSoc</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Science</td>
<td>MSpSc</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Medicine</td>
<td>MSpMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Science *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying without supervision</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surveying Science</td>
<td>MSurvSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Taxation</td>
<td>MtAX</td>
<td>ATAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diplomas</td>
<td>GradDip</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
<td>GradDip</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science * t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip C/F Therapy</td>
<td>Grad Dip C/F Therapy</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip Clin Ed</td>
<td>Grad Dip Clin Ed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip HPEd</td>
<td>Grad Dip HPEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip HEd</td>
<td>Grad Dip HEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip Ind Mgt</td>
<td>Grad Dip Ind Mgt</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip Paed</td>
<td>Grad Dip Paed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grad Dip Sp Med</td>
<td>Grad Dip Sp Med</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip Ed</td>
<td>Dip Ed</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip M Archiv Admin</td>
<td>Dip M Archiv Admin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip M Lib</td>
<td>Dip M Lib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip FDA</td>
<td>Dip FDA</td>
<td>Science *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GradCertPhilIT</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradCertHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Faculty of Science.

†Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences.
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

Enrolment

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organization or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.
Thesis

5.(1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
   (a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
   (b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
   (c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
   (d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;
   (e) it must consist of an account of the candidate’s own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate’s part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

6.(1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:
   (a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.
   (b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.
   (c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.
   (d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.
   (e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners’ reports and the results of any further work, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new PhD candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.
Master of Biomedical Engineering (MBiomedE)

1. The degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

   (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

   (2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and shall submit a project report. The program of advanced study, including the preparation of the project report, shall total a minimum of 60 credits. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the Director of the Centre for Biomedical Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school).

   (3) The progress of the candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

   (4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or five sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be five academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Project Report

4. (1) A candidate shall be required to undertake a project on an approved topic.

   (2) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

   (3) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a report on the project.

   (4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports for higher degrees.

   (5) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

   (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

   (a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or
(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new research masters candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Business and Technology (MBT)

1. The degree of Master of Business and Technology by formal course work may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) A candidate for the Master of Business and Technology shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management at the first attempt of each of the subjects. Candidates will then be granted advanced standing in the Master of Business and Technology for the subjects already completed in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management.

(3) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Graduate School of Engineering at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases a variation to these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.
Master of Cognitive Science (MCogSc) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Cognitive Science at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:
   (a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, and
   (b) have completed the requirements for the award of the degree at Pass level.

   (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment to carry out such work as it may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

   (2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Chair of the Master of Cognitive Science Management Committee (hereinafter referred to as the Chair of the Management Committee) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

   (3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
   (a) full-time attendance at the University;
   (b) part-time attendance at the University;
   (c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

   (4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

   (5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

   (6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the Chair of the Management Committee and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

   (7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

   (8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses or higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or department where a department is not within a school, or schools or departments where the research is being undertaken in more than one school or department; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

*"School is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit."
Master of Cognitive Science (MCogSc) at Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Cognitive Science at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Computer Science (MCompSc)

1. The degree of Master of Computer Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.
Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:
(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or
(b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 48 credits. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate’s proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

18 Credit Project Report

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes an 18 credit project shall carry out the work on an approved topic under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present an account of the candidate’s own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate’s part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 18 Credit Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:
(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or
(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners’ reports and the candidate’s results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report in unsatisfactory the
Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

**Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc)**

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science by research may be awarded by the Council on recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of the thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

**Qualifications**

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant before being permitted to enrol, to undergo such examination or carry out such work the Committee may prescribe.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such examination and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be granted the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate from the date of enrolment. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

*"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present, for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the original investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate’s own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate’s part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school 'School' is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorised to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.
Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MSc) and Master of Surveying (MSurv) without supervision

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science or Master of Surveying without supervision may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualification

2. A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor of the University of New South Wales with at least three years relevant standing in the case of Honours graduates and four years relevant standing in the case of Pass graduates, and at a level acceptable to the Committee.

Enrolment and Progression

3. An application to enrol as candidate for the degree without supervision shall be made in the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar not less than six months before the intended date of submission of the thesis. A graduate who intends to apply in this way should, in his or her own interest, seek at an early stage the advice of the appropriate head of school (or department) with regard to the adequacy of the subject matter and its presentation for the degree. A synopsis of the work should be available.

Thesis

4.(1) A candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) Before the thesis is submitted to the examiners the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled shall certify that it is prima facie worthy of examination.

(3) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school (or department); or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
(4) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (3)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(5) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Engineering Science (MEngSc) and Master of Surveying Science (MSurvSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering Science or Master of Surveying Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or

(b) Undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 30 credits. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the appropriate head of school prior to an enrolment. For the purposes of this requirement the appropriate head of school shall normally be the head of the school providing the major field of study.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
18 Credit Project Report *Note: There is no 18 Credit Project in Surveying

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes an 18 credit project shall carry out the work on an approved topic supervised by a supervisor or supervisors or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

*School* is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.

(5) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 18 Credit Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

Master of Environmental Engineering Science (MEnvEngSc)

1. The degree of Master of Environmental Engineering Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A Candidate for the degree shall undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed and undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation.

(3) A candidate’s proposed program shall be approved by the head of the School of Civil Engineering prior to enrolment.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(5) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Information Science (MInfSc)

1. The degree of Master of Information Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or

(b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.
(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 36 credits. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

18 Credit Project Report

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes an 18 credit project shall carry out the work on an approved topic under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 18 Credit Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or
(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report in unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Surveying (MSurv)

1. The degree of Master of Surveying by research may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant, before being permitted to enrol, to undergo such examination or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Surveying (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such examination and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be granted the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate from the date of enrolment. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4.(1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the original investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination, or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Note: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new research masters candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Surveying (MSurv) without supervision

See Master of Engineering.

Master of Surveying Science (MSurvSc)

See Master of Engineering Science.
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions* from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

*For the Graduate Diploma in computer Science no candidate shall be awarded the diploma until a lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment.

Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (GradDip)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Industrial Management Qualification at the first attempt of each of the subjects. Candidates will then be granted advanced standing in the Graduate Diploma in industrial Management for the subjects already completed in the Industrial Management Qualification.

(3) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.
(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of four sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be six sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.
Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each faculty handbook contains in its Scholarships and Prizes section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

Key: V Value  T Year/s of Tenure  C Conditions

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

Listed below is an outline in summary form of undergraduate scholarships available to students. Full information may be obtained from the Student Centre located on the Lower Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar and Deputy Principal by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

General

Australian Development Corporation

V Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
T Determined by normal course duration
C Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

Sam Cracknell Memorial

V Up to $1500 pa payable in fortnightly instalments
T 1 year

C Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.

Girls Realm Guild

V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
C Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.

W.S. and L.B. Robinson

V Up to $6500 pa
T 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
C Available only to students who have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill; for a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and
science. Applications close 30 September each year. Apply directly to PO Box 460 Broken Hill NSW 2880.

Alumni Association
V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year with the possibility of renewal
C Available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time course. Candidates must be the children of Alumni of the University of NSW and may be either permanent residents of Australia or international students.

Sporting Scholarships
V $2000 pa
T 1 year with possibility of renewal
C Available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to Sport and Recreation Section, The University of New South Wales, Kensington NSW 2052.

General Accident Australian Bicentennial St Andrews Scholarship
V £Stg4840
T approximately 12 months
C Applicants should be Australian citizens who are proceeding to Honours in Economics, History, Philosophy, Economic and Social History or Social Anthropology. The awards are for study at St Andrews, United Kingdom.

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering
Rheem Australia Ltd
V Up to $2500 pa
T 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress
C Permanent residence in Australia. Applicants should be in their second-last (penultimate) or final year of the degree course in Mechanical or Manufacturing Engineering.

Surveying
The Institution of Surveyors
V Up to $1000 pa
T 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress
C Permanent residence in Australia and eligibility for admission to the full-time degree course in Surveying. Selection is based on academic merit, personal qualities and financial need.

Surveyor Generals Scholarship for Women in Surveying
V Up to $2000 pa
T 1 year
C Available to female students entering Year 1 of the degree course in Surveying course. Candidates must be residents of Australia.

The UNSW Co-op Program
The University of New South Wales has industry-linked education scholarships to the value of $9600 per annum in the following areas: Accounting (and Economics, Finance, Information Systems or Japanese Studies); Business Information Technology, Aerospace, Bioprocess, Ceramic, Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical, Metallurgical, Mineral, Mining and Petroleum Engineering; Food Science and Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Manufacturing Management, Textile Management, Textile Technology, and Wool and Pastoral Science.
Graduate Scholarships

Listed below is an outline in summary form of Graduate Scholarships available to students. Application forms and further information are available from the Scholarships Unit and Student Centre, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery, unless an alternative contact address is provided. Normally applications become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

The following publications may also be of assistance: 1. Awards for Postgraduate Study in Australia and Awards for Postgraduate Study Overseas, published by the Graduate Careers Council of Australia, PO Box 28, Parkville, Victoria 3052;* 2. Study Abroad, published by UNESCO;* Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from: Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of faculty. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

*Available for reference in the University Library.

General

Australian Awards for Research in Asia (AARA)
T 3 to 12 months
C The awards are for postgraduate study or fieldwork in Cambodia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam. Applicants must be Australian citizens, or have Permanent Resident status, and have lived in Australia for the 12 months prior to the close of applications on 30 June.

Caltex National Scholarship for Women
V $50,000 over two years
T Up to 2 years
C Applicants must be Australian citizens or have resided continuously in Australia for 5 years and have completed, or will complete, in 1994 an award from an Australian institution. Applicants may be proposing to undertake study in any discipline overseas. Application to the Honorary Secretary, Caltex National Scholarship, University by 17 September.

Kobe Steel Scholarship for Postgraduate Study at St Catherine’s College, Oxford University
V £14,520
T Up to 2 years
C Applicants must be Australian nationals. Applications close on 31 October with Kobe Steel Australia P/L (Level 32 Gateway, 1 Macquarie Place, 2000).

University Postgraduate Research Scholarships
T 1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree
V Living allowance of $14,474 pa. Other allowances may also be paid. Tax free.
C Applicants must be honours graduates or equivalent in the Medicine or Commerce faculties, or the University College, Australian Defence Force Academy. A limited number of scholarships are offered subject to the availability of funds. Information should be obtained from the Faculty office.

Australian Postgraduate Awards
T 1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree
V $11,687 to $18,679 (1993 rates). Other allowances may also be paid. Tax free.
C Applicants must be honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia. Applications to Registrar by 31 October.

John Crawford Scholarship Scheme
V Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend.
T Determined by normal course duration
C Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships
V Tuition fees only
T 2 years for a Masters and 3 years for a PhD degree
C Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications to the Registrar by 30 September.

Australian American Educational Foundation Fulbright Award
V $11,500 pa and travel expenses
T 1 year, renewable
C Applicants must be graduates who are domiciled in Australia and wish to undertake research or study for a higher degree in America. Applications close 30 September with The Secretary, DEET, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606. Application forms are available from the Associate Registrar, University of Sydney, NSW 2006, telephone (02) 692 2722.

Australian Federation of University Women
V Amount varies, depending on award
T Up to 1 year
Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan

V Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.

T Usually 2 years, sometimes 3

C Requires applicants to be graduates who are Australian citizens and who are not older than 35 years of age. Tenable in Commonwealth countries other than Australia. Applications close with the Registrar in early October.

The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)

V $8000

T 1 year

C Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia. Applications close mid-April with The Secretary, Ground Floor, School of Arts, 275c Pitt Street, NSW 2000.

Frank Knox Memorial Stipend of Fellowships

V $US1,500 pa plus tuition fees

T up to 2 years tenable at Harvard University

C Requires applicants to be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Academic Registrar mid-October.

Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard

V Up to $US 25,000

T 1 year

C Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. Applications close 31 December with the Registrar, A.N.U., GPO Box 4, Canberra, ACT 2601.

Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund

V $6000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.

T 2 years

C Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with the Academic Registrar by 31 October.

Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York

V Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA

T 12 to 21 months

C Candidates must be Australian citizens and 1. Either members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. 2. Either staff or graduate students at an Australian university. 3. Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 35 years of age. Applications close 30 September with the Academic Registrar. Forms available from Mr J. Larkin, Bureau of Agriculture and Resource Economics, GPO Box 1563, Canberra, ACT 2601.

The Packer, Shell and Barclays Scholarships to Cambridge University

V Living and travel allowances, tuition expenses

T 1-3 years

C Requires applicants to be Australian citizens who are honours graduates or equivalent and under 26 years of age. Applications are available from The Secretary, Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, PO Box 252, Cambridge CB2 1TZ, England. The scholarship closes on 15 October.

The Rhodes Scholarship to Oxford University

V Approximately $15,000 pa and fees

T 2 years, may be extended for a third year.

C Unmarried Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have an honours degree or equivalent. Applications close in September each year with The Secretary, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

Engineering

Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering Studentships

V To be advised

T Up to 3 years

C Requires applicants to be honours graduates in Science or Engineering. At least one quarter of the period of tenure must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close late October with the Scholarships Unit.

Energy Research and Development Corporation (ERDC) Postgraduate Awards

V $20,000 pa, tax free

T Up to three years

C ERDC awards are based on academic excellence or a proven track record of excellence, in research which indicates potential to contribute to the energy industry. Contact ERDC Postgraduate Award (06) 274 4804 for an application. Applications close 30 September.
Harold G. Conde Memorial Fellowship
V $5000 pa
T Maximum of 3 years
C Applicants should be honours graduates permanently domiciled in Australia. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for graduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close with the Registrar by 10 April. The scholarship is offered subject to funds.

Sir Robert Menzies Memorial Scholarships in Engineering, Law and Medicine for study in the United Kingdom
V Tuition fees and allowances for living, travel and equipment expenses
T Up to 2 years
C Applicants must be between 21 and 35 years of age and domiciled in Australia. Tenable at universities in the United Kingdom. Applications close 31 August with Sir Robert Menzies Memorial Trust, 210 Clarendon Street, East Melbourne, Vic 3002. Applications are available from the Scholarships Unit.

Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation Research Award
See above under Applied Science

Australian Telecommunications Shell Scholarship in See below under Science

Prizes

Undergraduate University Prizes
The following information summarizes undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.
Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Examinations Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Faculty of Engineering
The Institution of Engineers Australia Award
V $500.00 and medal
C The best performance by a student in the final or equivalent year leading to the award of the BE or BSc(Eng) degrees offered by the Schools of Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, and the Departments of Mining Engineering and Textile Technology (Engineering option only)

The John Fraser Memorial Award
V $130.00
C The best performance by a student in Year 1 or part-time equivalent of a Bachelor degree offered by the Faculty of Engineering

General
The Sydney Technical College Union Award
V $400.00 and Bronze Medal
C Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

The University of New South Wales Alumni
V Statuette Association Prize
C Achievement for community benefit by a student in the final or graduating year
School of Civil Engineering

The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize
V $225.00
C The best performance in CIVL4203 Structural Engineering in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize
V $175.00
C The best performance in CIVL3303 Structural Design in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Australian Conservation Foundation Prize
V $50.00
C The best performance in the subjects which develop environmental management concepts for the Civil Engineer

The Australian Institute of Traffic Planning and Management Prize
V $150.00
C The best performance in CIVL4844 Transport major in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Baulderstone Hornibrook Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in Engineering Construction and Management in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Computing and Graphics Prize (Donor P W Kneen)
V $400.00
C The best performance in CIVL1106 Computing and Graphics by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering

The Crawford Munro Memorial Prize
V $300.00
C The best performance in CIVL3705 Water Resources in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The GAA Engineering Award
V $500.00

The GAA Engineering Award
V $500.00
C The best essay on a topic relating to galvanising by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering

The Hardie's Pipeline Award
V $250.00 and plaque
C The best performance in CIVL4605 Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Institution of Engineers Environmental Engineering Prize
V $200.00
C The best performance in CIVL1007 Engineering Practice in the Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering course

The James Hardie Co Pty Ltd Prize
V $225.00
C The best performance in CIVL4505 Hydraulics 1 in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Jeffery and Katauskas Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in CIVL4822 Geotechnical Major in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Welding Technology Institute of Australia Prize
V Books to the value of $200.00, 1 year membership of the Institute
C The best design which incorporates a welding process for students in Years 2 to 4 of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

School of Computer Science and Engineering

The Logica Pty Limited Prize
V $1000.00
C The best performance by a graduand in a Computer Science degree course at honours level
School of Electrical Engineering

The Electricity Supply Engineers' Association of New South Wales Prize
V $100.00
C The best overall performance including proficiency in electric power distribution in Year 3 full-time or equivalent part-time stages of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Institution of Electrical Engineers NSW International Centre Prize
V $100.00
C The best performance in Year 3 studies of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Institution of Electrical Engineers UK Prize
V £75.00 and Certificate
C The best performance in the final year thesis/project by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

The J. Douglas Maciurcan Prize
V $60.00 book order
C Outstanding performance in the field of Control Systems in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Telecom Australia Prize
V $300.00
C The best telecommunications related thesis by a final year student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering

Photovoltaic Devices and Systems

The Photovoltaics Prize (Applied Photovoltaics)
V $500.00
C The best performance in ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Photovoltaics Thesis Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance for an undergraduate thesis in the area of photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Photovoltaics Prize (Advanced Photovoltaics)
V $500.00
C The best performance in ELEC9505 Solar Cells leading to the award of the Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering Science or Doctor of Philosophy degrees

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The Ansett Australia Prize
V $200.00 and bronze medal
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Aerospace Engineering

The Atlas Copco Prize
V $125.00
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The ABB Power Plants Prize
V Books to the value of $100.00
C The best performance in a subject selected by the Head of School

The Carrier Air Conditioning Pty Limited Prize
V $250.00
C The best performance in a subject selected by the Head of School

The Computer-based Engineering Design Prize
V $100.00
C The best undergraduate or postgraduate thesis making a contribution to computer-based Engineering design in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The David Carment IMemorial Prize
V $500.00 and Bronze Medal
C The best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture

The Pacific Power Award
V $250.00
C The best performance in MECH4740 Thermal Power Plants

The Jeremy Hirschhorn Prize in Mechanical Engineering
V $100.00
C The best performance by a final year student in Mechanics of Machines
The John Harrison Prize
V $100.00
C The best performance in a subject selected by the Head of School

The R.A.A. Bryant Prize
V $1,000.00 (indexed per year since 1989)
C A student graduating with first class honours and the University Medal in Mechanical Engineering

The R.E. Jeffries Memorial Prize
V $500.00
C The best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Manufacturing Management

The Royal Institution of Naval Architects (Australian Division) Prize
V $250.00
C The best ship design by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize
V $100.00
C The best performance in a first year mechanical engineering subject to be selected by the Head of School at the beginning of each academic year

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize
V $100.00
C The best undergraduate thesis by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize
V $100.00
C The best performance in the subject MANF3400 Engineering Economics by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Spruson and Ferguson Prize
V $250.00
C The best performance in MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 3 by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The Staedtler (Pacific) Pty Ltd Prize
V Products to the value of $350.00
C The best overall performance by a student in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The TRW Products Limited Prize
V $1000.00
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Manufacturing Management

School of Surveying

The School of Surveying Prize
V $2000.00
C The best overall performance by a first year woman student proceeding to second year in the Bachelor of Surveying course.

The Surveying and Mapping Industry Prize
V $2000.00
C The best overall performance by a second year student proceeding to third year in the Bachelor of Surveying course.

The B.H.P. Engineering Prize in Surveying
V $2000.00
C The best overall performance by a student in year 3 of the Bachelor of Surveying course proceeding to year 4.

The R. S. Mather Memorial Prize
V $250.00
C The best performance in Geodesy subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying course.

The Australian Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Society (NSW) prize
V $150.00
C The best performance in Photogrammetric subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying course.

The Institution of Surveyors N.S.W. Incorporated Prizes
V An inscribed plaque and books to the value of $100
C The best performance in the graduating year of the Bachelor of Surveying course.

The Board of Surveyor's Medal
V Medal
C The best performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Surveying course.
Graduate University Prizes

The following information summarizes graduate prizes awarded by the University.

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Prize in Atmospheric Pollution Control

- **$100.00**
- The highest aggregate in FUEL5910 Atmospheric Pollution and Control and FUEL5920 Practical Aspects of Air Pollution Measurement and Control in a graduate course in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry.

The Maunsells Project Report Prize

- **$500.00**
- The best performance in CIVL8909 or CIVL9909 Project Report (9 credits) or GEOL9504 or GEOL9604 Project Report (9 credits) by a student in the Master of Engineering Science or Master of Applied Science degree courses.

The Maunsells Waste Management Prize

- **$500.00**
- The best aggregate score in:
  - CIVL8872/9872 Solid Waste Management
  - CIVL8881/9881 Hazardous Waste Management

School of Civil Engineering

The Institute of Advanced Motorists Prize

- **$50.00**
- The best performance in Traffic Planning and Control

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The Computer-based Engineering Design Prize

- **$100.00**
- The best undergraduate or graduate thesis making a contribution to computer-based Engineering design in the School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering.
The University of New South Wales, Kensington Campus

Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Chemistry Theatres (Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith) E12
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Fig Tree Theatre B14
Io Myers Studio D9
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Quadrangle Theatre E15
Webster Theatre (Main Building) K14
Rex Vowels Theatre F17
Science Theatre F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium D24
Webster Theatre G15

General

Aboriginal Student Centre:
47 Botany St, Randwick
Accommodation (off-campus) E15
Accounting E15
Admissions C22
Adviser for Prospective Students C22
Alumni Relations: Pindari,
76 Wentworth St, Randwick
Anatomy C27
Applied Bioscience D26
Applied Economic Research Centre F20
Applied Geology F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10
Archives, University E21
Arts and Social Sciences (Faculty Office) C20
Asia-Australia Institute:
34 Botany St, Randwick
Audio Visual Unit F20
Australian Graduate School of Management G27
Banking and Finance E15
Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26
Biological and Behavioural Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Biomedical Engineering F25
Biomedical Library F23
Biology F25
Built Environment (Faculty Office) H14
Campus Services C22
Cashier’s Office C22
Chaplains E4
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Civil Engineering H20
Co-op Bookshop E15
Commerce and Economics (Faculty Office) E15
Communications Law Centre C15
Community Medicine D26
Computer Science and Engineering G17
Computing Services Department F25
Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit:
22-32 King St, Randwick
Economics F20
Education Studies G2
Educational Testing Centre E4
Electrical Engineering G17
Energy Research, Development & Information Centre E10
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Examinations C22
Fees Office C22
Fibre Science and Technology G14
Food Science and Technology B8
French C20
Geography K17
German and Russian Studies C20
Graduate School of the Built Environment H14
Groundwater Management and Hydrogeology F10
Health Service, University E15
Health Services Management C22
History C20
House at Pooh Corner (Child Care) N8
Human Resources C22
Industrial Design G14
Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour F20
Information, Library & Archives Studies F23
Information Systems E15
Institute of Languages:
4 Francis St, Randwick
International Student Centre F9
IPACE Institute F23
Japanese Economic and Management Studies E15
Kanga’s House (Child Care) O14
Landscape Architecture K15
Law (Faculty Office) F21
Law Library F21
Legal Studies & Taxation F20
Liberal and General Studies C20
Lost Property C22
Marine Science D26
Marketing F20
Materials Science and Engineering E8
Mathematics F23
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17
Medical Education C27
Membrane and Separation Technology F10
Microbiology and Immunology D26
Mines K15
Music and Music Education B11
News Service C22
Optometry J12
Pathology C27
Performing Arts B10
Petroleum Engineering D12
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Printing Section C22
Professional Development Centre E15
Professional Studies (Faculty Office) G2
Property C22
Psychology F23
Publications Section C22
Remote Sensing K17
Safety Science F9
Science (Faculty Office) E12
Science and Technology Studies C20
Social Science and Policy C20
Social Policy Research Centre F25
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Sport and Recreation Centre B6
Squash Courts B7
Student Centre (off Library Lawn) C22
Student Services:
Careers, Loans, Accommodation etc E15
Counselling E15
Studies’ Guild E15
Students’ Union E15
Surveying K17
Swimming Pool B4
Textile Technology G14
Theatre and Film Studies B10
Town Planning K15
UNSW Press: 22-32 King St, Randwick
WHO Regional Training Centre C27
Wool and Animal Sciences G14
Works and Maintenance B14A

Buildings

Applied Science F10
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College (Kensington) C18
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Goldstein College (Kensington) D16
Golf House A27
Gymnasium B5
International House C6
John Goodsell (Commerce and Economics) F20
Kensington Colleges (Office) C17
Library (University) E21
Link B6
Maintenance Workshop B13
Mathews F23
Menzies Library E21
Morven Brown (Arts) C20
New College L6
Newton J12
NIDA D2
Parking Station H25
Parking Station N18
Philip Baxter College (Kensington) D14
Quadrangle E15
Robert Hefron (Chemistry) E12
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H6
Samuels Building F26
Shalom College N9

The University of New South Wales, Kensington Campus

- Theatres
- General
- Buildings